

The XePersian Package

<http://bitbucket.org/vafa/xepersian>

Vafa Khalighi
vafakhlgh@gmail.com

Version 1.1.0β1 November 30, 2010

1 Dedication

We dedicate the *XePersian* package to our *father, Cyrus The Great*. **Cyrus the Great** (c. 600 BC or 576 BC – December 530 BC), also known as **Cyrus II** or **Cyrus of Persia**, was the first Zoroastrian Persian emperor. He was the founder of the Persian Empire under the Achaemenid dynasty.



Figure 1: Portrait of Cyrus The Great

It was under his own rule that the empire embraced all previous civilized states of the ancient Near East, expanded vastly and eventually conquered most of Southwest Asia and much of Central Asia, from Egypt and the Hellespont in the west to the Indus River in the east, to create the largest empire the world had yet seen.

The reign of Cyrus lasted 29 to 31 years. Cyrus built his empire by fighting and conquering first the Median Empire, then the Lydian Empire and the Neo-Babylonian Empire. Either before or after Babylon, he led an expedition into central Asia, which resulted in major campaigns that brought “into subjection every nation without exception.” Cyrus did not venture into Egypt, as he himself died in battle, fighting the Massagetae along the Syr Darya in December 530 BC. He

was succeeded by his son, Cambyses II, who managed to add to the empire by conquering Egypt, Nubia, and Cyrenaica during his short rule.

As a military leader, Cyrus left a legacy on the art of leadership and decision making, and he attributed his success to “Diversity in counsel, unity in command.” Cyrus the Great respected the customs and religions of the lands he conquered. It is said that in

universal history, the role of the Achaemenid empire founded by Cyrus lies in its very successful model for centralized administration and establishing a government working to the advantage and profit of its subjects. In fact, the administration of the empire through satraps and the vital principle of forming a government at Pasargadae were the work of Cyrus. Aside from his own nation, Iran, Cyrus also left a lasting legacy on Jewish religion (through his Edict of Restoration), human rights, politics, and military strategy, as well as on both Eastern and Western civilizations.

Contents

1	Dedication	1	4.2	Miscellaneous Commands	36
2	Introduction	3	4.3	New Commands	36
2.1	Important Notes	3	4.4	Additional Counters	36
2.2	XePersian Info On The Terminal and In The Log File	4	4.5	Things To Know About <code>\setdigitfont</code>	36
3	Basics	4	5	Bilingual Captions	37
3.1	Loading The Package	4	5.1	Support For Various Packages	37
3.2	Commands for Version number, Mercurial commit number and Date of The Package	5	5.1.1	Things You Should Know about Support For <code>enumerate</code> Package	37
3.3	Options of The Package	6	5.2	Index Generation	37
3.3.1	Kashida Option	6	5.3	Converting Your Farsi \TeX Files To XePersian or Unicode	38
3.3.2	<code>localise</code> Option	6	6	Extra Packages And Classes	38
3.4	A Sample Input \TeX File	33	6.1	Magazine Typesetting	38
3.5	Font Commands	34	6.1.1	Introduction	38
3.5.1	Basic Font Commands	34	6.1.2	Usage	38
3.5.2	Defining Extra Persian and Latin Fonts	34	6.1.3	Front Page	39
3.5.3	Choosing Persian Sans Font	35	6.1.4	Inside	40
3.5.4	Choosing Persian Mono Font	35	6.1.5	The <code>article</code> environment	41
3.5.5	Choosing Persian Iranic Font	35	6.1.6	The <code>editorial</code> environment	42
3.5.6	Choosing Persian Navar Font	35	6.1.7	The <code>shortarticle</code> environment	42
3.5.7	Choosing Persian Pook Font	35	6.1.8	Commands between articles	42
3.5.8	Choosing Persian Sayeh Font	35	6.1.9	Customization	42
3.5.9	Choosing Latin Sans Font	35	6.1.10	Front Page	43
3.5.10	Choosing Latin Mono Font	35	6.1.11	Inside The Magazine	44
4	Latin and Persian Environment	35	6.1.12	Class Options	45
4.1	Short Latin and Persian Texts	36	6.2	Typesetting Multiple-choice Questions	45
			6.2.1	Introduction	45
			6.2.2	Usage	46
			6.2.3	Loading The Package	46
			6.2.4	Creating Questions	46

6.2.5	The question Environ- ment	46	7.22	environments-xepersian.def	75
6.2.6	Question Numbers	46	7.23	extarticle-xepersian.def	76
6.2.7	The Form and the Mask	47	7.24	extbook-xepersian.def	76
6.2.8	Typesetting corrections	47	7.25	extreport-xepersian.def	76
6.2.9	Important Note	47	7.26	flowfram-xepersian.def	76
6.3	Customising The Package	48	7.27	footnote-bidi-xepersian.def	77
6.3.1	The question environ- ment	48	7.28	hyperref-xepersian.def	79
6.3.2	The Form and the Mask	48	7.29	kashida-xepersian.def	79
6.3.3	The correction	48	7.30	listings-xepersian.def	80
7	xepersian implementation	49	7.31	loadingorder-bidi-xepersian.def	80
7.1	algorithmic-xepersian.def	49	7.32	localise-xepersian.def	81
7.2	algorithm-xepersian.def	49	7.33	memoir-xepersian.def	81
7.3	amsart-xepersian.def	49	7.34	messages-localise.def	81
7.4	amsbook-xepersian.def	50	7.35	minitoc-xepersian.def	81
7.5	article-xepersian.def	51	7.36	misc-localise-xepersian.def	82
7.6	artikel1-xepersian.def	51	7.37	multicol-xepersian.def	82
7.7	artikel2-xepersian.def	51	7.38	packages-localise-xepersian.def	84
7.8	artikel3-xepersian.def	51	7.39	parsidigits.map	84
7.9	backref-xepersian.def	51	7.40	rapport1-xepersian.def	85
7.10	bidicode-xepersian.def	52	7.41	rapport3-xepersian.def	85
7.11	bidimoderncv-xepersian.def	52	7.42	refrep-xepersian.def	85
7.12	boek3-xepersian.def	52	7.43	report-xepersian.def	85
7.13	boek-xepersian.def	52	7.44	scrartcl-xepersian.def	85
7.14	bookest-xepersian.def	52	7.45	scrbook-xepersian.def	86
7.15	book-xepersian.def	52	7.46	scrreprt-xepersian.def	87
7.16	breqn-xepersian.def	53	7.47	tocloft-xepersian.def	87
7.17	commands-ltx.def	54	7.48	xepersian.sty	88
7.18	color-localise.def	73	7.49	xepersian-magazine.cls	94
7.19	commands-xepersian.def	73	7.50	xepersian-mathsdigitspec.sty	112
7.20	enumerate-xepersian.def	74	7.51	xepersian-multiplechoice.sty	114
7.21	environments-ltx.def	74	7.52	xepersian-persiancal.sty	116
			8	Index	120
			9	Change History	134

2 Introduction

XePersian is a package for typesetting Persian/English documents with Xe \LaTeX . The package includes adaptations for use with many other commonly-used packages.

2.1 Important Notes

- ☞ The XePersian package only works with Xe \TeX engine.
- ☞ Before reading this documentation, you should have read the documentation of the version 1.1.6 of bidi package. The XePersian package automatically loads bidi package with RTLdocument option enabled and hence any commands that bidi

package offers, is also available in XePersian package. Here, in this documentation, we will not repeat any of bidi package's commands.

- ☞ In previous versions ($\leq 1.0.3$) of XePersian, a thesis class provided for typesetting thesis. As of version 1.0.4, I no longer provide this class because I am not familiar with specification of a thesis in Iran and even if I was, the specifications are different from University to University. XePersian is a general package like L^AT_EX and should not provide any class for typesetting thesis. So if you really want to have a class file for typesetting thesis, then you should ask your University/department to write one for you.
- ☞ To get help, please explore <http://forum.parsilatex.com> and ask your question there.

2.2 XePersian Info On The Terminal and In The Log File

If you use XePersian package to write any input T_EX document, and then run `xelatex` on your document, in addition to what bidi package writes to the terminal and to the log file, the XePersian package also writes some information about itself to the terminal and to the log file, too. The information is something like:

```
xepersian package (Persian for LaTeX over XeTeX)
Description: The package supports Persian
typesetting, using fonts provided in the distribution.
Copyright © 2008-2011 Vafa Khalighi
v1.1.0β1, <commit 74>, 2011/01/01
License: LaTeX Project Public License, version 1.3c or higher (your
choice)
Home: http://bitbucket.org/vafa/xepersian
Location on CTAN: /macros/xetex/latex/xepersian
```

3 Basics

3.1 Loading The Package

You can load the package in the ordinary way;

```
\usepackage [Options] {xepersian}
```

Where options of the package are explained later in [subsection 3.3](#).

When loading the package, it is important to know that:

- ❶ `xepersian` should be the last package that you load, because otherwise you are certainly going to overwrite bidi and XePersian package's definitions and consequently, you will not get the expected output.

- ② In fact, in addition to bidi, XePersian also makes sure that some specific packages are loaded before bidi and XePersian; these are those packages that bidi and XePersian modifies them for bidirectional and Persian/English typesetting.

If you load XePersian before any of these packages, then you will get an error saying that you should load XePersian or bidi as your last package. When it says that you should load bidi package as your last package, it really means that you should load XePersian as your last package as bidi package is loaded automatically by XePersian package.

For instance, consider the following minimal example:

```
\documentclass{minimal}
\usepackage{xepersian}
\usepackage{enumerate}
\settextfont{XB Niloofar}
\begin{document}
این فقط یک آزمایش است
\end{document}
```

Where enumerate is loaded after XePersian. If you run xelatex on this document, you will get an error which looks like this:

```
! Package xepersian Error: Oops! you have loaded package enumerate
after xepersian package. Please load package enumerate before xepersian package
, and then try to run xelatex on your document again.

See the xepersian package documentation for explanation.
Type H <return> for immediate help.
...

1.5 \begin{document}
?
```

3.2 Commands for Version number, Mercurial commit number and Date of The Package

<code>\xepersianversion</code> <code>\xepersiancommit</code> <code>\xepersiandate</code>
--

☞ `\xepersianversion` gives the current version of the package.

☞ `\xepersiancommit` gives the current Mercurial commit number of the package.

☞ `\xepersiandate` gives the current date of the package.

```

\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{xepersian}
\settextfont{XB Niloofar}
\begin{document}
\begin{latin}
This is typeset by \textsf{\XePersian} package,
\expersianversion, \expersiancommit, \expersiandate.
\end{latin}
\end{document}

```

3.3 Options of The Package

There are two options:

3.3.1 Kashida Option

If you pass Kashida option to the package, you will use Kashida for stretching words for better output quality and getting rid of underfull or overfull \hbox messages. Please note that X series fonts of IRMUG (Iranian Mac Users Group) have absolutely super poor quality and if you use any of these fonts with Kashida option enabled, the result on the PDF viewed on the monitor is the ugliest of any kind, however the print may look fine. Hence if you are going to enable Kashida option, then you are advised to use either “Adobe Arabic” or “Scheherazade” fonts.

Note that you can not use Kashida option when you are using Nastaliq-like font (well, you still can use Kashida option when you use any Nastaliq-like font, but I can not guarantee high quality output!).

3.3.2 localise Option

The localise option is now active by default; it allows you to use most frequently-used \LaTeX commands and environments in Persian, almost like what \TeX -e-Parsi offers. This is still work in progress and we wish to add lots more Persian equivalents of \LaTeX and \TeX commands and environments. The Persian equivalents of \LaTeX and \TeX commands are shown in Table 1, The Persian equivalents of XePersian commands are shown in Table 2, Persian equivalents of \LaTeX environments are shown in Table 3 and Persian equivalents of XePersian environments are shown in Table 4

Please note that the Persian equivalents of \LaTeX and \TeX commands and environments are only available after loading xepersian package. This means that you have to write all commands or environments that come before `\usepackage{xepersian}`, in its original form, i.e. `\documentclass`.

Not only you can use Persian equivalents of \LaTeX and \TeX commands and environments, but still original \LaTeX and \TeX commands and environments work too.

The \TeX \LaTeX and XePersian commands and environments and their Persian equivalents listed in Table 1, Table 2, Table 3 and Table 4 is not the whole story; If any command and environment in Table 1, Table 2, Table 3 and Table 4 have a starred version, their starred version also work. For example in Table 1, the Persian equivalent of `\chapter`

This is the font issue not XePersian’s bug

New →

is فصل\ . I know that \chapter has a starred version, so this means *فصل\ is also the Persian equivalent of \chapter*. Is that clear?

However there is more; you can localise any other commands/environments you want. You can use the following commands to localise your own commands/environments:

```
\eqcommand{\langle command-name in Persian \rangle}{\langle original ETeX command-name \rangle}
\eqenvironment{\langle environment-name in Persian \rangle}{\langle original ETeX environment-name \rangle}
```

Table 1: The Equivalent ETeX and TeX Commands

Command in TeX or ETeX	Equivalent Persian Command
\@arstrut	\شمع جدول
\above	\فوق
\abovedisplayskip	\فاصله کوتاه بالای نمایش
\abovedisplayskip	\فاصله بالای نمایش
\abstractname	\عنوان چکیده
\accent	\اکسنت
\active	\فعال
\addcontentsline	\بیفزاسطر فهرست
\addpenalty	\اضافه بر جریمه
\address	\نشانی
\addtocontents	\بیفزایه فهرست
\addtocounter	\اضافه بر شمارنده
\addtolength	\اضافه بر بعد
\addvspace	\بیفزافضای و
\adjdemerits	\تنظیم بدنامی
\advance	\بیفزایر
\afterassignment	\بعد از انتساب
\aftergroup	\بعد از گروه
\aleph	\الف
\aliasfontfeature	\خصیصه مستعار قلم
\aliasfontfeatureoption	\انتخاب خصیصه مستعار قلم
\allowbreak	\شکستنی
\alloc@	\تخصیصی @
\allocationnumber	\تخصیص یافته
\allowdisplaybreaks	\شکست نمایش مجاز
\Alph	\حروف بزرگ
\alph	\حروف کوچک
\alsename	\نام همچنین

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
\and	\و
\angle	\زاویه
\appendixname	\عنوان پیوست
\approx	\تقریب
\arabic	\عربی
\arg	\آرگ
\arrayrulecolor	\رنگ خط جدول
\arraycolsep	\فاصله ستونهای آرایه
\arrayrulewidth	\ضخامت خط جدول
\arraystretch	\کشیدگی آرایه
\AtBeginDocument	\در آغاز نوشتار
\AtEndDocument	\در پایان نوشتار
\AtEndOfClass	\در انتهای طبقه
\AtEndOfPackage	\در انتهای سبک
\author	\نویسنده
\backmatter	\مطلب پشت
\backslash	\شکاف پشت
\badness	\بدنمایی
\bar	\میله
\baselineskip	\فاصله کرسی
\baselinestretch	\کشش فاصله کرسی
\batchmode	\پردازش دسته ای
\begin	\شروع
\beginL	\شروع چپ
\beginR	\شروع راست
\begingroup	\شروع گروه
\belowdisplayshortskip	\فاصله کوتاه پایین نمایش
\belowdisplayskip	\فاصله پایین نمایش
\bf	\سیاه
\bfdefault	\پیش فرض سیاه
\bfseries	\شمایل سیاه
\bgroup	\شرگروه
\bibitem	\مرجع
\bibliography	\کتاب نامه
\bibliographystyle	\سبک کتاب نامه
\bibname	\عنوان کتاب نامه
\bigskip	\پرش بلند
\bigskipamount	\مقدار پرش بلند
\botfigrule	\خط پایین شناور
\botmark	\علامت پایین

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
\bottompageskip	\کادر تا پایین
\bottomfraction	\نسبت پایین
\box	\کادر
\boxmaxdepth	\حداکثر عمق کادر
\break	\بشکن
\bullet	\گلوله
\@cclv	\دوپین @ پنج
\@ccclvi	\دوپین @ شش
\caption	\شرح
\catcode	\کدرده
\cc	\رونوشت
\ccname	\نام رونوشت
\cdot	\نقطه وسط
\cdots	\نقاط وسط
\centering	\تنظیم از وسط
\centerline	\خط وسط
\ch@ck	\چک @ ن
\chapter	\فصل
\chaptername	\عنوان فصل
\char	\نویسه
\chardef	\تعریف نویسه
\CheckCommand	\بررسی فرمان
\cite	\مرجع
\ClassError	\خطای طبقه
\ClassInfo	\اطلاع طبقه
\ClassWarning	\هشدار طبقه
\ClassWarningNoLine	\هشدار طبقه بی سطر
\cleaders	\نشانه مرکزی
\cleardoublepage	\دو صفحه پاک
\clearpage	\صفحه پاک
\cline	\خط ناپر
\closein	\ببند وودی
\closeout	\ببند خروجی
\closing	\بستن
\clubpenalty	\جریمه سربند
\clubsuit	\خاج
\colbotmark	\علامت پایین ستون اول
\colfirstmark	\علامت اول ستون اول
\color	\رنگ
\colorbox	\کادر رنگ

Continued on next page

Command in \TeX or \LaTeX	Equivalent Persian Command
$\backslash\coltopmark$	\backslash علامت بالای ستون اول
$\backslash\columncolor$	\backslash رنگ ستون
$\backslash\columnsep$	\backslash بین ستون
$\backslash\columnwidth$	\backslash پهنای ستون
$\backslash\columnseprule$	\backslash خط بین ستون
$\backslash\contentsline$	\backslash سطر فهرست
$\backslash\contentsname$	\backslash عنوان فهرست مطالب
$\backslash\copy$	\backslash کپی
$\backslash\copyright$	\backslash حق تالیف
$\backslash\count$	\backslash شمار
$\backslash\count@$	\backslash شمار @
$\backslash\countdef$	\backslash تعریف شمار
$\backslash\cr$	\backslash سخ
$\backslash\crrcr$	\backslash سخ سخ
$\backslash\csname$	\backslash نام فرمان
$\backslash\CurrentOption$	\backslash گزینه جاری
$\backslash\dashbox$	\backslash کادر بینابین
$\backslash\dashv$	\backslash بینابین ع
$\backslash\@date$	\backslash @ تاریخ
$\backslash\date$	\backslash تاریخ
$\backslash\day$	\backslash روز
$\backslash\dblbotfigrule$	\backslash خط پایین شناور پهن
$\backslash\dblbottomfraction$	\backslash نسبت پهن پایین
$\backslash\dblfigrule$	\backslash خط بالای شناور پهن
$\backslash\dblfloatpagefraction$	\backslash نسبت صفحه شناور پهن
$\backslash\dblfloatsep$	\backslash فاصله بین شناور پهن
$\backslash\dblftntlocatecode$	\backslash کد مکان غیر همانطور
$\backslash\dbltextfloatsep$	\backslash فاصله متن و شناور پهن
$\backslash\dbltopfraction$	\backslash نسبت پهن بالا
$\backslash\DeclareFixedFont$	\backslash اعلان قلم ثابت
$\backslash\DeclareGraphicsExtensions$	\backslash اعلان پسوند گرافیک
$\backslash\DeclareGraphicsRule$	\backslash اعلان دستور گرافیک
$\backslash\DeclareOldFontCommand$	\backslash اعلان فرمان قلم قدیمی
$\backslash\DeclareOption$	\backslash اعلان گزینه
$\backslash\DeclareRobustCommand$	\backslash اعلان فرمان قوی
$\backslash\DeclareSymbolFont$	\backslash اعلان قلم علائم
$\backslash\deadcycles$	\backslash دور بسته
$\backslash\def$	\backslash تر
$\backslash\definecolor$	\backslash تعریف رنگ
$\backslash\deg$	\backslash درجه

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
<code>\delcode</code>	<code>\کدجداساز</code>
<code>\delimiter</code>	<code>\جداساز</code>
<code>\delimiterfactor</code>	<code>\ضریبجداساز</code>
<code>\depth</code>	<code>\گودی</code>
<code>\diamondsuit</code>	<code>\خشت</code>
<code>\dim</code>	<code>\ابعاد</code>
<code>\dimen</code>	<code>\بعد</code>
<code>\dimen@</code>	<code>\بعد@</code>
<code>\dimen@i</code>	<code>\بعد@یک</code>
<code>\dimen@ii</code>	<code>\بعد@دو</code>
<code>\dimendef</code>	<code>\تعریفبعد</code>
<code>\discretionary</code>	<code>\تیرهگذاری</code>
<code>\displaybreak</code>	<code>\شکستنمایش</code>
<code>\displayindent</code>	<code>\تورفتگینمایش</code>
<code>\displaystyle</code>	<code>\سبکنمایش</code>
<code>\displaywidth</code>	<code>\عرضنمایش</code>
<code>\divide</code>	<code>\تقسیم</code>
<code>\documentclass</code>	<code>\طبقه‌نوشتار</code>
<code>\do</code>	<code>\کن</code>
<code>\dospecials</code>	<code>\تعویض‌کدها</code>
<code>\dot</code>	<code>\نقطه</code>
<code>\doteq</code>	<code>\نقطه‌مساوی</code>
<code>\dotfill</code>	<code>\پرینقطه‌ا</code>
<code>\dots</code>	<code>\نقاط</code>
<code>\doublebox</code>	<code>\کادر دولا</code>
<code>\doublerulesepcolor</code>	<code>\رنگ‌فاصله‌دوخط‌جدول</code>
<code>\doublerulesep</code>	<code>\فاصله‌بین‌دوخط</code>
<code>\downarrow</code>	<code>\فلش‌پایین</code>
<code>\dp</code>	<code>\عمق</code>
<code>\dump</code>	<code>\تخلیه</code>
<code>\edef</code>	<code>\ترگ</code>
<code>\egroup</code>	<code>\پاگروه</code>
<code>\eject</code>	<code>\انتهای‌فاصله</code>
<code>\else</code>	<code>\گرنه</code>
<code>\em</code>	<code>\تاکید</code>
<code>\emergencystretch</code>	<code>\کشش‌لاجرم</code>
<code>\emph</code>	<code>\موکد</code>
<code>\@empty</code>	<code>\پوچ@</code>
<code>\empty</code>	<code>\پوچ</code>
<code>\emptyset</code>	<code>\مجموعه‌پوچ</code>

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
\end	\پایان
\endL	\پایان چپ
\endR	\پایان راست
\endcsname	\پایان نام فرمان
\endfirsthead	\پایان اولین سر
\endfoot	\پایان پا
\endgraf	\ته بند
\endgroup	\پایان گروه
\endhead	\پایان سر
\endinput	\پایان ورودی
\endlastfoot	\پایان آخرین پا
\enlargethispage	\گسترش این صفحه
\endline	\ته سطر
\endlinechar	\نویسه ته سطر
\enspace	\ان دوری
\enskip	\ان فاصله
\eqcommand	\فرمان جانشین
\eqenvironment	\محیط جانشین
\eqref	\ارجاع فر
\errhelp	\کمک خطا
\errmessage	\پیام خطا
\errorcontextlines	\سطر متن خطا
\errorstopmode	\پردازش توقف خطا
\escapechar	\نویسه ویژه
\euro	\یورو
\evensidemargin	\حاشیه زوج
\everycr	\هر سخ
\everydisplay	\هر نمایش
\everyhbox	\هر کادر ا
\everyjob	\هر کار
\everymath	\هر ریاضی
\everypar	\هر بند
\everyvbox	\هر کادر و
\ExecuteOptions	\اجرای گزینه ها
\exhyphenpenalty	\جریمه اضافی تیره بندی
\expandafter	\بگستر پس از
\extracolsep	\فاصله اضافی بین ستونها
\@firstofone	\@اولی از یک
\@firstoftwo	\@اولی از دو
\f@ur	\چ@ار

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
\fam	\خانواده
\fancypage	\صفحه تجملی
\fbox	\کادر با
\fboxrule	\ضخامت کادر با
\fboxsep	\فاصله کادر با
\fcolorbox	\کادر با رنگ
\fi	\رگ
\figurename	\عنوان شکل
\filbreak	\پر شکن
\fill	\پر
\firstmark	\علامت اول
\flat	\پهن
\floatpagefraction	\نسبت صفحه شناور
\floatingpenalty	\جریمه شناور
\floatsep	\فاصله بین شناور
\flushbottom	\تنظیم از پایین
\fmtname	\شکل بندی
\fmtversion	\رده شکل بندی
\fnsymbol	\نشانه
\font	\قلم
\fontdimen	\بعد قلم
\fontencoding	\رمزینه قلم
\fontfamily	\فامیل قلم
\fontname	\نام قلم
\fontseries	\شمایل قلم
\fontshape	\شکل قلم
\fontsize	\اندازه قلم
\footheight	\بلندای پایین صفحه
\footins	\درج زیر نویس
\footnote	\زیر نویس
\footnotemark	\علامت زیر نویس
\footnoterule	\خط زیر نویس
\footnotesep	\فاصله تا زیر نویس
\footnotesize	\اندازه زیر نویس
\footnotetext	\متن زیر نویس
\footskip	\فاصله تا پایین صفحه
\frame	\فریم
\framebox	\کادر با خط
\frenchspacing	\فواصل یکنواخت لاتین
\frontmatter	\مطلب پیش

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
<code>\futurelet</code>	<code>\بعدگذار</code>
<code>\@gobble</code>	<code>\خور حریصانه</code>
<code>\@gobbletwo</code>	<code>\خور حریصانه دو</code>
<code>\@gobblefour</code>	<code>\خور حریصانه چهار</code>
<code>\@gtempa</code>	<code>\@عاقبت آ</code>
<code>\@gtempb</code>	<code>\@عاقبت ب</code>
<code>\gdef</code>	<code>\ترع</code>
<code>\GenericInfo</code>	<code>\الگوی اطلاع</code>
<code>\GenericWarning</code>	<code>\الگوی هشدار</code>
<code>\GenericError</code>	<code>\الگوی خطا</code>
<code>\global</code>	<code>\عام</code>
<code>\globaldefs</code>	<code>\تعاریف عام</code>
<code>\glossary</code>	<code>\لغت نامه</code>
<code>\glossaryentry</code>	<code>\فقره فرهنگ</code>
<code>\goodbreak</code>	<code>\خوش شکن</code>
<code>\graphpaper</code>	<code>\کاغذگراف</code>
<code>\guillemotleft</code>	<code>\گیومه چپ</code>
<code>\guillemotright</code>	<code>\گیومه راست</code>
<code>\guilsinglleft</code>	<code>\گیومه تکی چپ</code>
<code>\guilsinglright</code>	<code>\گیومه تکی راست</code>
<code>\halign</code>	<code>\ردیف ا</code>
<code>\hang</code>	<code>\بروتو</code>
<code>\hangafter</code>	<code>\بعد از سطر</code>
<code>\hangindent</code>	<code>\تورفتگی ثابت</code>
<code>\hbadness</code>	<code>\بدنمایی ا</code>
<code>\hbox</code>	<code>\کادرا</code>
<code>\headheight</code>	<code>\بلندای سرصفحه</code>
<code>\headsep</code>	<code>\فاصله از سرصفحه</code>
<code>\headtoname</code>	<code>\سریه نام</code>
<code>\heartsuit</code>	<code>\دل</code>
<code>\height</code>	<code>\بلندا</code>
<code>\hfil</code>	<code>\پرا</code>
<code>\hfill</code>	<code>\پیرا</code>
<code>\hfilneg</code>	<code>\رفع پرا</code>
<code>\hfuzz</code>	<code>\پرزافقی</code>
<code>\hideskip</code>	<code>\فاصله مخفی</code>
<code>\hidewidth</code>	<code>\عرض پنهان</code>
<code>\hline</code>	<code>\خط پر</code>
<code>\hoffset</code>	<code>\حاشیه ا</code>
<code>\holdinginserts</code>	<code>\حفظ درج</code>

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
\hrboxsep	\فاصله اگر د
\hrule	\خطا
\hrulefill	\پرخطا
\hsize	\طول سطر
\hskip	\فاصله ا
\hspace	\فضای ا
\hss	\هر دوا
\ht	\ارتفاع
\huge	\بزرگ
\Huge	\بزرگ تر
\hyperlink	\ا بر پیوند
\hypersetup	\بار گذاری ابر
\hypertarget	\هدف ابر
\hyphenation	\تیره بندی
\hyphenchar	\نویسه تیره
\hyphenpenalty	\جریمه تیره بندی
\@ifclassloaded	\@ گر کلاس فراخوانی شده
\@ifdefinable	\@ گر ترشدنی
\@ifnextchar	\@ گر نویسه بعدی
\@ifpackageloaded	\@ گر سبک فراخوانی شده
\@ifstar	\@ گر ستاره
\@ifundefined	\@ گر تعریف نشده
\if	\گر
\if@tempswa	\گر @ سواقت آ
\ifcase	\گر انواع
\ifcat	\گر رده
\ifdefined	\گر تعریف شده
\ifdim	\گر بعد
\ifeof	\گر ته پرونده
\iff	\گر ر
\iffalse	\گر نادرست
\IfFileExists	\گر پرونده موجود
\ifhbox	\گر کا درا
\ifhmode	\گر حالت ا
\ifinner	\گر درونی
\ifmmode	\گر حالت ریاضی
\ifnum	\گر عدد
\ifodd	\گر فرد
\ifthenelse	\گر آنگاه دیگر
\iftrue	\گر درست

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L _A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
<code>\ifvbox</code>	\گرکادرو
<code>\ifvmode</code>	\گرحالتو
<code>\ifvoid</code>	\گرتهی
<code>\ifx</code>	\گرتام
<code>\ignorespaces</code>	\فاصله خالی را ندیده بگیر
<code>\immediate</code>	\فوری
<code>\include</code>	\شامل
<code>\includegraphics</code>	\درج تصویر
<code>\includeonly</code>	\مشمولین
<code>\indent</code>	\تورفتگی
<code>\index</code>	\درنمایه
<code>\indexentry</code>	\استعلام
<code>\indexname</code>	\عنوان نمایه
<code>\indexspace</code>	\فاصله رهنما
<code>\input</code>	\ورودی
<code>\InputIfFileExists</code>	\ورودی پرونده اگر موجود
<code>\inputlineno</code>	\شماره سطر ورودی
<code>\insert</code>	\درج
<code>\insertpenalties</code>	\جریمه درج
<code>\interfootnotelinepenalty</code>	\جریمه بین سطرهای زیرنویس
<code>\interdisplaylinepenalty</code>	\جریمه بین سطرهای نمایش
<code>\interlinepenalty</code>	\جریمه بین سطرها
<code>\intertext</code>	\متن داخلی
<code>\intertextsep</code>	\فاصله شناور در متن
<code>\invisible</code>	\مخفی
<code>\itdefault</code>	\پیش فرض ای
<code>\itshape</code>	\شکل ایتالیک
<code>\item</code>	\فقره
<code>\itemindent</code>	\تورفتگی فقره
<code>\itemsep</code>	\فاصله فقره
<code>\iterate</code>	\تکرار کن
<code>\itshape</code>	\شکل ای
<code>\jobname</code>	\نام کار
<code>\jot</code>	\قلپ
<code>\kern</code>	\دوری
<code>\kill</code>	\الگو
<code>\label</code>	\برچسب
<code>\labelenumi</code>	\برچسب شمارش یک
<code>\labelenumii</code>	\برچسب شمارش دو
<code>\labelenumiii</code>	\برچسب شمارش سه

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
<code>\labelenumiv</code>	<code>\برچسب شمارش چهار</code>
<code>\labelitemi</code>	<code>\برچسب فقره یک</code>
<code>\labelitemii</code>	<code>\برچسب فقره دو</code>
<code>\labelitemiii</code>	<code>\برچسب فقره سه</code>
<code>\labelitemiv</code>	<code>\برچسب فقره چهار</code>
<code>\labelsep</code>	<code>\فاصله از برچسب</code>
<code>\labelwidth</code>	<code>\پهنای برچسب</code>
<code>\language</code>	<code>\زبان</code>
<code>\large</code>	<code>\درشت</code>
<code>\Large</code>	<code>\درشت تر</code>
<code>\lastbox</code>	<code>\آخرین کادر</code>
<code>\lastkern</code>	<code>\آخرین دوری</code>
<code>\lastpenalty</code>	<code>\آخرین جریمه</code>
<code>\lastskip</code>	<code>\آخرین فاصله</code>
<code>\LaTeX</code>	<code>\لاتک</code>
<code>\LaTeXe</code>	<code>\لاتک ای</code>
<code>\lccode</code>	<code>\کد کوچک</code>
<code>\ldots</code>	<code>\نقاط خ</code>
<code>\leaders</code>	<code>\نشانه گر</code>
<code>\leavevmode</code>	<code>\ترکو</code>
<code>\left</code>	<code>\چپ</code>
<code>\leftmargin</code>	<code>\حاشیه چپ</code>
<code>\leftmargini</code>	<code>\حاشیه چپ یک</code>
<code>\leftmarginii</code>	<code>\حاشیه چپ دو</code>
<code>\leftmarginiii</code>	<code>\حاشیه چپ سه</code>
<code>\leftmarginiv</code>	<code>\حاشیه چپ چهار</code>
<code>\leftmarginv</code>	<code>\حاشیه چپ پنج</code>
<code>\leftmarginvi</code>	<code>\حاشیه چپ شش</code>
<code>\leftmark</code>	<code>\علامت چپ</code>
<code>\leftpageskip</code>	<code>\کادر تا چپ</code>
<code>\leftskip</code>	<code>\فاصله ابتدای سطر</code>
<code>\let</code>	<code>\بگذار</code>
<code>\line</code>	<code>\سطر</code>
<code>\linebreak</code>	<code>\سطر شکن</code>
<code>\linepenalty</code>	<code>\جریمه سطر</code>
<code>\lineskip</code>	<code>\فاصله سطر ها</code>
<code>\lineskiplimit</code>	<code>\حد فاصله سطر</code>
<code>\linespread</code>	<code>\کشش فاصله سطر</code>
<code>\linethickness</code>	<code>\ضخامت خط</code>

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
\linewidth	\پهنای سطر
\listfigurename	\عنوان فهرست اشکال
\listfiles	\لیست پرونده ها
\listoffigures	\فهرست اشکال
\listoftables	\فهرست جداول
\listparindent	\تورفتگی بندلیست
\listtablename	\عنوان فهرست جداول
\LoadClass	\بارکن طبقه
\LoadClassWithOptions	\بارکن طبقه باگزینه
\location	\مکان
\long	\بلند
\loop	\حلقه
\looseness	\گسیختگی
\lower	\انتقال بیابین
\@makeother	\@دیگر
\@m	\@زار
\@M	\ده@زار
\@Mi	\ده@زاریک
\@Mii	\ده@زار دو
\@Miii	\ده@زار سه
\@Miv	\ده@زار چهار
\@MM	\بیس@زار
\m@ne	\من@ا
\mag	\بزرگ نمایی
\magstep	\گام
\magstephalf	\نیم گام
\mainmatter	\مطلب اصلی
\makeatletter	\ات حرف
\makeatother	\ات دیگر
\makebox	\کادربی خط
\makeglossary	\ساخت فرهنگ
\makeindex	\تهیه نمایه
\makelabel	\ساخت برچسب
\makelabels	\ساخت برچسب ها
\MakeLowercase	\ساخت حروف کوچک
\maketitle	\عنوان ساز
\MakeUppercase	\ساخت حروف بزرگ
\marginpar	\در حاشیه
\marginparpush	\فاصله دو حاشیه
\marginparsep	\فاصله تا حاشیه

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
<code>\marginparwidth</code>	<code>\پهنای حاشیه</code>
<code>\mark</code>	<code>\علامت</code>
<code>\markboth</code>	<code>\علامت در دو طرف</code>
<code>\markright</code>	<code>\علامت در راست</code>
<code>\mathaccent</code>	<code>\اعراب ریاضی</code>
<code>\mathchar</code>	<code>\نویسه ریاضی</code>
<code>\mathchardef</code>	<code>\تعریف نویسه ریاضی</code>
<code>\mathcode</code>	<code>\کد ریاضی</code>
<code>\mathrm</code>	<code>\ریاضی رومن</code>
<code>\maxdeadcycles</code>	<code>\حداکثر تکرار</code>
<code>\maxdepth</code>	<code>\حداکثر عمق صفحه</code>
<code>\maxdimen</code>	<code>\بعد بیشین</code>
<code>\mbox</code>	<code>\کادر بی</code>
<code>\mdseries</code>	<code>\شمال نازک</code>
<code>\meaning</code>	<code>\معنا</code>
<code>\mediumseries</code>	<code>\نازک</code>
<code>\medmuskip</code>	<code>\فاصله متوسط ریاضی</code>
<code>\medskip</code>	<code>\پرش متوسط</code>
<code>\medskipamount</code>	<code>\مقدار پرش متوسط</code>
<code>\medspace</code>	<code>\فضای متوسط</code>
<code>\message</code>	<code>\پیام</code>
<code>\MessageBreak</code>	<code>\پیام شکن</code>
<code>\minrowclearance</code>	<code>\حداقل فاصله ردیف</code>
<code>\mkern</code>	<code>\دوری ریاضی</code>
<code>\month</code>	<code>\ماه</code>
<code>\moveleft</code>	<code>\انتقال بچپ</code>
<code>\moveright</code>	<code>\انتقال بر راست</code>
<code>\mskip</code>	<code>\فاصله ریاضی</code>
<code>\m@th</code>	<code>\ری @ ضی</code>
<code>\multicolumn</code>	<code>\چند ستونی</code>
<code>\multiply</code>	<code>\ضرب</code>
<code>\multispan</code>	<code>\چند ادغام</code>
<code>\muskip</code>	<code>\میو فاصله</code>
<code>\muskipdef</code>	<code>\تعریف میو فاصله</code>
<code>\@namedef</code>	<code>\@ تر نام</code>
<code>\@nameuse</code>	<code>\@ کار برد نام</code>
<code>\@ne</code>	<code>\یک @</code>
<code>\name</code>	<code>\نام</code>
<code>\natural</code>	<code>\طبیعی</code>
<code>\nearrow</code>	<code>\باریک</code>

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
<code>\narrower</code>	<code>\باریکتر</code>
<code>\NeedsTeXFormat</code>	<code>\شکلبندی مورد نیاز</code>
<code>\neg</code>	<code>\منفی</code>
<code>\negmedspace</code>	<code>\فضای متوسط منفی</code>
<code>\negthickspace</code>	<code>\فضای ضخیم منفی</code>
<code>\negthinspace</code>	<code>\دوری کوچک منفی</code>
<code>\newboolean</code>	<code>\بولی نو</code>
<code>\newbox</code>	<code>\کادر جدید</code>
<code>\newcommand</code>	<code>\فرمان نو</code>
<code>\newcount</code>	<code>\شمار جدید</code>
<code>\newcounter</code>	<code>\شمارنده جدید</code>
<code>\newdimen</code>	<code>\بعد جدید</code>
<code>\newenvironment</code>	<code>\محیط نو</code>
<code>\newfam</code>	<code>\خانواده جدید</code>
<code>\newfont</code>	<code>\قلم نو</code>
<code>\newhelp</code>	<code>\کمک جدید</code>
<code>\newif</code>	<code>\گر جدید</code>
<code>\newinsert</code>	<code>\درج جدید</code>
<code>\newlabel</code>	<code>\برچسب جدید</code>
<code>\newlength</code>	<code>\تعریف بعد جدید</code>
<code>\newline</code>	<code>\سطر جدید</code>
<code>\newlinechar</code>	<code>\نویسه سطر جدید</code>
<code>\newmuskip</code>	<code>\میوفاصله جدید</code>
<code>\newpage</code>	<code>\صفحه جدید</code>
<code>\newread</code>	<code>\بخوان جدید</code>
<code>\newsavebox</code>	<code>\تعریف کادر جدید</code>
<code>\newskip</code>	<code>\فاصله جدید</code>
<code>\newtheorem</code>	<code>\قضیه جدید</code>
<code>\newtoks</code>	<code>\جزء جدید</code>
<code>\newwrite</code>	<code>\بنویس جدید</code>
<code>\noalign</code>	<code>\بی ردیف</code>
<code>\nobreak</code>	<code>\نشکن</code>
<code>\nobreakspace</code>	<code>\فاصله نشکستنی</code>
<code>\nocite</code>	<code>\بدون سند</code>
<code>\noexpand</code>	<code>\نگستر</code>
<code>\nofiles</code>	<code>\بدون پرونده</code>
<code>\noindent</code>	<code>\بدون تورفتگی</code>
<code>\nointerlineskip</code>	<code>\بی فاصله سطر</code>
<code>\nolimits</code>	<code>\بدون حد</code>
<code>\nolinebreak</code>	<code>\سطرنشکن</code>

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
<code>\nonstopmode</code>	\پردازش بدون توقف
<code>\nonfrenchspacing</code>	\فاصل متعارف لاتین
<code>\nonumber</code>	\بدون شماره
<code>\nopagebreak</code>	\صفحه نشکن
<code>\normalbaselines</code>	\کرسیهای متعارف
<code>\normalbaselineskip</code>	\فاصله کرسی متعارف
<code>\normalcolor</code>	\رنگ عادی
<code>\normalfont</code>	\قلم عادی
<code>\normallineskip</code>	\فاصله سطر متعارف
<code>\normallineskiplimit</code>	\حدفاصله سطر متعارف
<code>\normalmarginpar</code>	\در حاشیه عادی
<code>\normalsize</code>	\اندازه عادی
<code>\notag</code>	\بدون اتیکت
<code>\null</code>	\نول
<code>\nullfont</code>	\قلم تهی
<code>\number</code>	\عدد
<code>\numberline</code>	\سطر عددی
<code>\numberwithin</code>	\شماره مطابق
<code>\@evenfoot</code>	\پایین صفحه زوج
<code>\@evenhead</code>	\بالای صفحه زوج
<code>\@oddfoot</code>	\پایین صفحه فرد
<code>\@oddhead</code>	\بالای صفحه فرد
<code>\@outeqntrue</code>	\شماره بیرون درست
<code>\@outeqnfalse</code>	\شماره بیرون نادرست
<code>\obeylines</code>	\سطریه سطر
<code>\obeyspaces</code>	\فضا فعال
<code>\oddsidemargin</code>	\حاشیه فرد
<code>\offinterlineskip</code>	\سطوری فاصله
<code>\omit</code>	\حذف
<code>\@onlypreamble</code>	\@تنهادرپیش در آمد
<code>\onecolumn</code>	\یک ستون
<code>\onlynotes</code>	\تنهائیادداشت ها
<code>\onlyslides</code>	\تنهائاسلایدها
<code>\openin</code>	\بازکن ورودی
<code>\openout</code>	\بازکن خروجی
<code>\OptionNotUsed</code>	\گزینه مصرف نشده
<code>\or</code>	\یا
<code>\outer</code>	\بیرونی
<code>\output</code>	\صفحه بندی
<code>\outputpenalty</code>	\جریمه صفحه بندی

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
\overfullrule	\علامت سرریز
\@preamblecmds	\@فرمان های پیش در آمد
\p@	\@پو
\PackageError	\خطای سبک
\PackageInfo	\اطلاع سبک
\PackageWarning	\هشدار سبک
\PackageWarningNoLine	\هشدار سبک بی سطر
\pagebreak	\صفحه شکن
\pagecolor	\رنگ صفحه
\pagedepth	\عمق صفحه
\pagefilllstretch	\کشش پررر صفحه
\pagefillstretch	\کشش پرر صفحه
\pagefilstretch	\کشش پر صفحه
\pagegoal	\غایت صفحه
\pagename	\نام صفحه
\pagenumbering	\شماره گذاری صفحه
\pageref	\رجوع صفحه
\pagerulewidth	\ضخامت خط صفحه
\pageshrink	\فشردگی صفحه
\pagestretch	\کشش صفحه
\pagestyle	\سبک صفحه
\pagetotal	\جمع صفحه
\paperheight	\بلندای کاغذ
\paperwidth	\پهنای کاغذ
\par	\بند
\paragraph	\پاراگراف
\parallel	\موازی
\parbox	\کادر پار
\parfillskip	\فاصله ته بند
\parindent	\تورفتگی سر بند
\parsep	\فاصله بند لیست
\parshape	\شکل بند
\parskip	\فاصله بند
\part	\بخش
\partname	\عنوان بخش
\partopsep	\فاصله بالای لیست بند
\PassOptionToClass	\ارسال گزینه به کلاس
\PassOptionToPackage	\ارسال گزینه به پکیج
\path	\مسیر
\patterns	\الگوها

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
\pausing	\مکث
\penalty	\جریمه
\phantom	\غیب
\poptabs	\الگوی قبلی
\postdisplaypenalty	\جریمه پس نمایش
\predisplaydirection	\جهت پیش نمایش
\predisplaypenalty	\جریمه پیش نمایش
\predisplaysize	\اندازه پیش نمایش
\pretolerance	\پیش حد بدنمایی
\prevdepth	\عمق قبلی
\prevgraf	\بند قبلی
\printindex	\نمایه در اینجا
\ProcessOptions	\پردازش گزینه ها
\protect	\تامین
\providecommand	\تهیه فرمان
\ProvidesClass	\آماده سازی طبقه
\ProvidesFile	\آماده سازی پرونده
\ProvidesPackage	\آماده سازی سبک
\pushtabs	\ثبت الگو
\quad	\کواد
\qqquad	\کو کواد
\@outputpagerestore	\@ باز آیی خروج صفحه
\radical	\رادیكال
\raggedbottom	\پایین بی تنظیم
\raggedleft	\تنظیم از راست
\raggedright	\تنظیم از چپ
\raise	\انتقال بیالا
\raisebox	\بالا بر
\raisetag	\ترفع اتیکت
\rangle	\زاویه ر
\rceil	\سقف ر
\read	\بخوان
\ref	\رجوع
\reflectbox	\کا در قرینه
\refname	\عنوان مراجع
\refstepcounter	\گام شمارنده مرجع
\relax	\راحت
\removelastskip	\رفع آخرین فاصله
\renewcommand	\فرمان از نو
\renewenvironment	\محیط از نو

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
<code>\repeat</code>	<code>\ازنو</code>
<code>\RequirePackage</code>	<code>\سبک مورد نیاز</code>
<code>\RequirePackageWithOptions</code>	<code>\سبک مورد نیاز با گزینه</code>
<code>\resizebox</code>	<code>\کادر کشیده</code>
<code>\reversemarginpar</code>	<code>\در حاشیه معکوس</code>
<code>\rfloor</code>	<code>\کفر</code>
<code>\right</code>	<code>\راست</code>
<code>\rightmargin</code>	<code>\حاشیه راست</code>
<code>\rightmark</code>	<code>\علامت راست</code>
<code>\rightpageskip</code>	<code>\کادر تا راست</code>
<code>\rightskip</code>	<code>\فاصله انتهای سطر</code>
<code>\rmdefault</code>	<code>\رومن عادی</code>
<code>\rmfamily</code>	<code>\فامیل رومن</code>
<code>\Roman</code>	<code>\رومن بزرگ</code>
<code>\roman</code>	<code>\رومن کوچک</code>
<code>\romannumeral</code>	<code>\عدد رومی</code>
<code>\rotatebox</code>	<code>\کادر چرخان</code>
<code>\rowcolor</code>	<code>\رنگ ردیف</code>
<code>\rule</code>	<code>\خط</code>
<code>\@secondoftwo</code>	<code>\@دومی از دو</code>
<code>\@spaces</code>	<code>\@فضاها</code>
<code>\samepage</code>	<code>\همین صفحه</code>
<code>\savebox</code>	<code>\مقدار کادر</code>
<code>\sbox</code>	<code>\مقکادر</code>
<code>\scalebox</code>	<code>\کادر اندازه</code>
<code>\scdefault</code>	<code>\پیش فرض تمام بزرگ</code>
<code>\scshape</code>	<code>\شکل تمام بزرگ</code>
<code>\scriptfont</code>	<code>\قلم توان</code>
<code>\scriptscriptfont</code>	<code>\قلم توان توان</code>
<code>\scriptscriptstyle</code>	<code>\سبک ته نوشت ته نوشت</code>
<code>\scriptsize</code>	<code>\اندازه پانویس</code>
<code>\scriptstyle</code>	<code>\سبک ته نوشت</code>
<code>\scrollmode</code>	<code>\پردازش گذری</code>
<code>\section</code>	<code>\قسمت</code>
<code>\secdef</code>	<code>\تعریف قسمت</code>
<code>\see</code>	<code>\ببینید</code>
<code>\seealso</code>	<code>\نیز ببینید</code>
<code>\seename</code>	<code>\نام ببینید</code>
<code>\selectfont</code>	<code>\قلم بردار</code>
<code>\setboolean</code>	<code>\تنظیم بولی</code>

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
<code>\setbox</code>	<code>\درکادر</code>
<code>\setcounter</code>	<code>\مقدار شمارنده</code>
<code>\setlength</code>	<code>\مقدار بعد</code>
<code>\setminus</code>	<code>\تنظیم منها</code>
<code>\SetSymbolFont</code>	<code>\تعریف قلم علائم</code>
<code>\settodepth</code>	<code>\تنظیم به عمق</code>
<code>\settoheight</code>	<code>\تنظیم به ارتفاع</code>
<code>\settowidth</code>	<code>\مقدار بعد به اندازه</code>
<code>\sfcode</code>	<code>\کد ضریب فاصله</code>
<code>\sfdefault</code>	<code>\پیش فرض س ف</code>
<code>\sffamily</code>	<code>\فامیل سن سریف</code>
<code>\shadowbox</code>	<code>\کادر سایه دار</code>
<code>\sharp</code>	<code>\تیز</code>
<code>\shipout</code>	<code>\بفرست</code>
<code>\shortstack</code>	<code>\پشته کوتاه</code>
<code>\show</code>	<code>\نمایش بده</code>
<code>\showbox</code>	<code>\نمایش بده کادر</code>
<code>\showboxbreadth</code>	<code>\میزان نمایش کادر</code>
<code>\showboxdepth</code>	<code>\عمق نمایش کادر</code>
<code>\showlists</code>	<code>\نمایش بده لیستها</code>
<code>\showthe</code>	<code>\نمایش بده محتوای</code>
<code>\simplefontmode</code>	<code>\حالت ساده قلم</code>
<code>\sixt@n</code>	<code>\شانزد @</code>
<code>\skewchar</code>	<code>\نویسه اریب</code>
<code>\skip</code>	<code>\فاصله</code>
<code>\skip@</code>	<code>\فاصل @</code>
<code>\skipdef</code>	<code>\تعریف فاصله</code>
<code>\sl</code>	<code>\خوابیده</code>
<code>\sldefault</code>	<code>\پیش فرض خو</code>
<code>\slshape</code>	<code>\شکل خوابیده</code>
<code>\sloppy</code>	<code>\راحت چین</code>
<code>\slshape</code>	<code>\شمال خو</code>
<code>\small</code>	<code>\کوچک</code>
<code>\smallskip</code>	<code>\پرش کوتاه</code>
<code>\smallskipamount</code>	<code>\مقدار پرش کوتاه</code>
<code>\smash</code>	<code>\کوب</code>
<code>\smile</code>	<code>\لبخند</code>
<code>\snglfontlocatcode</code>	<code>\کد مکان همانطور</code>
<code>\space</code>	<code>\فضا</code>
<code>\spacefactor</code>	<code>\ضریب فاصله</code>

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
<code>\spaceskip</code>	<code>\فاصله کلمات</code>
<code>\spadesuit</code>	<code>\پیک</code>
<code>\span</code>	<code>\ادغام</code>
<code>\special</code>	<code>\ویژه</code>
<code>\splitmaxdepth</code>	<code>\حداکثر عمق ستون</code>
<code>\splittopskip</code>	<code>\فاصله بالای ستون</code>
<code>\star</code>	<code>\ستاره</code>
<code>\stepcounter</code>	<code>\گام شمارنده</code>
<code>\stretch</code>	<code>\کشی</code>
<code>\string</code>	<code>\رشته</code>
<code>\strut</code>	<code>\شمع</code>
<code>\strutbox</code>	<code>\کادر شمع</code>
<code>\subitem</code>	<code>\زیربند</code>
<code>\subparagraph</code>	<code>\زیرپاراگراف</code>
<code>\subsection</code>	<code>\زیرقسمت</code>
<code>\substack</code>	<code>\زیرپشته</code>
<code>\subsubitem</code>	<code>\زیرزیربند</code>
<code>\subsubsection</code>	<code>\زیرزیرقسمت</code>
<code>\subset</code>	<code>\زیرمجموعه</code>
<code>\subseteq</code>	<code>\زیرمجموعه مساوی</code>
<code>\supereject</code>	<code>\منتهای صفحه</code>
<code>\suppressfloats</code>	<code>\حذف مکان شناور</code>
<code>\@tempa</code>	<code>\@موقت آ</code>
<code>\@tempb</code>	<code>\@موقت ب</code>
<code>\@tempc</code>	<code>\@موقت پ</code>
<code>\@tempd</code>	<code>\@موقت ت</code>
<code>\@tempe</code>	<code>\@موقت ث</code>
<code>\@tempboxa</code>	<code>\@کادر موقت آ</code>
<code>\@tempcnta</code>	<code>\@شمار موقت آ</code>
<code>\@tempcntb</code>	<code>\@شمار موقت ب</code>
<code>\@tempdima</code>	<code>\@بعد موقت آ</code>
<code>\@tempdimb</code>	<code>\@بعد موقت ب</code>
<code>\@tempdimc</code>	<code>\@بعد موقت پ</code>
<code>\@tempskipa</code>	<code>\@فاصله موقت آ</code>
<code>\@tempskipb</code>	<code>\@فاصله موقت ب</code>
<code>\@tempswafalse</code>	<code>\@سواقت آ نادرست</code>
<code>\@tempswatrue</code>	<code>\@سواقت آ درست</code>
<code>\@temptokena</code>	<code>\@جز موقت آ</code>
<code>\@thefnmark</code>	<code>\انگیزه نویسی</code>
<code>\@thirdofthree</code>	<code>\@سومی از سه</code>

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
<code>\tabbingsep</code>	\فاصله جاگذاری
<code>\tabcolsep</code>	\فاصله بین ستونها
<code>\tableofcontents</code>	\فهرست مطالب
<code>\tablename</code>	\عنوان جدول
<code>\tabskip</code>	\فاصله ستونها
<code>\tabularnewline</code>	\ته سطر جدول
<code>\tag</code>	\اتیکت
<code>\telephone</code>	\تلفن
<code>\TeX</code>	\تک
<code>\text</code>	\متن
<code>\textbullet</code>	\گلوله متنی
<code>\textfont</code>	\قلم متن
<code>\textemdash</code>	\ام دش متنی
<code>\textendash</code>	\ان دش متنی
<code>\textexclamdown</code>	\تعجب وارونه متنی
<code>\textperiodcentered</code>	\نقطه وسط متنی
<code>\textquestiondown</code>	\سوال وارونه متنی
<code>\textquotedblleft</code>	\نقل چپ متنی دولا
<code>\textquotedblright</code>	\نقل راست متنی دولا
<code>\textquoteleft</code>	\نقل متنی چپ
<code>\textquoteright</code>	\نقل متنی راست
<code>\textvisiblespace</code>	\فضای نمایان متنی
<code>\textbackslash</code>	\شکافت پشت متنی
<code>\textbar</code>	\میله متنی
<code>\textgreater</code>	\بزرگ تر متنی
<code>\textless</code>	\کمتر متنی
<code>\textbf</code>	\متن سیاه
<code>\textcircled</code>	\مدور متنی
<code>\textcolor</code>	\رنگ متن
<code>\textcompwordmark</code>	\نشان کلمه مرکب متن
<code>\textfloatsep</code>	\فاصله متن و شناور
<code>\textfraction</code>	\نسبت متن
<code>\textheight</code>	\بلندای متن
<code>\textindent</code>	\متن تورفته
<code>\textit</code>	\متن ایتالیک
<code>\textmd</code>	\متن نازک
<code>\textnormal</code>	\متن نرمال
<code>\textregistered</code>	\ثبیتی متنی
<code>\textrm</code>	\متن رومن
<code>\textsc</code>	\متن تمام بزرگ

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
<code>\textsf</code>	<code>\متن سن سریف</code>
<code>\textsl</code>	<code>\متن خوابیده</code>
<code>\textstyle</code>	<code>\سبک متنی</code>
<code>\textsuperscript</code>	<code>\بالا نویس متنی</code>
<code>\texttrademark</code>	<code>\علامت تجاری متنی</code>
<code>\texttt</code>	<code>\متن تایپ</code>
<code>\textup</code>	<code>\متن ایستاده</code>
<code>\textwidth</code>	<code>\پهنای متن</code>
<code>\thanks</code>	<code>\زیر نویس عنوان</code>
<code>\the</code>	<code>\محتوای</code>
<code>\thempfn</code>	<code>\این زیر نویس</code>
<code>\thicklines</code>	<code>\خط ها ضخیم</code>
<code>\thickmuskip</code>	<code>\فاصله زیاد ریاضی</code>
<code>\thinmuskip</code>	<code>\فاصله کم ریاضی</code>
<code>\thickspace</code>	<code>\فضا ضخیم</code>
<code>\thinline</code>	<code>\خط ها نازک</code>
<code>\thinspace</code>	<code>\دوری کوچک</code>
<code>\thisfancy page</code>	<code>\این صفحه تجملی</code>
<code>\thispage style</code>	<code>\سبک این صفحه</code>
<code>\thr@@</code>	<code>\سه @</code>
<code>\tilde</code>	<code>\مد</code>
<code>\tiny</code>	<code>\ظریف</code>
<code>\time</code>	<code>\زمان</code>
<code>\times</code>	<code>\ضرب در</code>
<code>\title</code>	<code>\عنوان</code>
<code>\to</code>	<code>\به</code>
<code>\today</code>	<code>\امروز</code>
<code>\toks</code>	<code>\جزء</code>
<code>\toksdef</code>	<code>\تعریف جزء</code>
<code>\tolerance</code>	<code>\حد بد نمایی</code>
<code>\top</code>	<code>\بالا</code>
<code>\topfigrule</code>	<code>\خط بالای شناور</code>
<code>\topfraction</code>	<code>\نسبت بالا</code>
<code>\topmargin</code>	<code>\حاشیه بالا</code>
<code>\topmark</code>	<code>\علامت بالا</code>
<code>\toppageskip</code>	<code>\کادر تا بالا</code>
<code>\topsep</code>	<code>\فاصله بالای لیست</code>
<code>\topskip</code>	<code>\فاصله بالا</code>
<code>\totalheight</code>	<code>\بلندای کل</code>
<code>\tracingall</code>	<code>\ردگیری کل</code>

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
\tracingcommands	\ردگیری فرامین
\tracinglostchars	\ردگیری حروف
\tracingmacros	\ردگیری ماکروها
\tracingonline	\ردگیری نمایشی
\tracingoutput	\ردگیری صفحه بندی
\tracingpages	\ردگیری صفحات
\tracingparagraphs	\ردگیری بندها
\tracingrestores	\ردگیری بازگردانی
\tracingstats	\ردگیری آمارها
\triangle	\مثلث
\ttdefault	\پیش فرض تایپ
\ttfamily	\فامیل تایپ
\tw@	\دو@
\twocolumn	\دو ستون
\typein	\در نویس
\typeout	\بر نویس
\uccode	\کد بزرگ
\uchyph	\تیره بندی بزرگ
\undefined	\تعریف نشده
\underline	\زیر خط
\unhbox	\بی کادرا
\unhcopy	\بی کپی ا
\unitlength	\واحد طول
\unkern	\برگشت دوری
\unpenalty	\برگشت جریمه
\unskip	\برگشت فاصله
\unvbox	\بی کادرو
\unvcopy	\بی کپی و
\updefault	\پیش فرض ایستاده
\upshape	\شکل ایستاده
\usebox	\از کادر
\usecounter	\باشمارشگر
\usefont	\گزینش قلم
\usepackage	\سبک لازم
\@vobeyspaces	\@فضاهای فعال
\@void	\@تهی
\vadjust	\تنظیم و
\valign	\ردیف و
\value	\محتوای شمارنده
\vbadness	\بدنمایی و

Continued on next page

Command in T _E X or L ^A T _E X	Equivalent Persian Command
\vbox	\کادرو
\vcenter	\کادروسط
\verb	\همانطور
\vfil	\پرو
\vfill	\پررو
\vfilneg	\رفع پرو
\vfuzz	\پرز عمودی
\visible	\نمایان
\vline	\خط عمود
\voffset	\حاشیه و
\voidb@x	\ک@ در تهی
\vpageref	\ارجاع صفحه ع
\vrbboxsep	\فاصله وگرد
\vref	\ارجاع ع
\vrule	\خط و
\vsize	\طول صفحه
\vskip	\فاصله و
\vspace	\فضای و
\vsplit	\شکست و
\vss	\هر دو و
\vtop	\کادر گود
\wd	\عرض
\whiledo	\مادام بکن
\widehat	\کلاه پهن
\widetilde	\مدپهن
\widowpenalty	\جریمه ته بند
\width	\پهنا
\wlog	\در کار نامه
\write	\بنویس
\@xobeysp	\@ فضای لاتین
\@xxxii	\سی@ دو
\xdef	\ترگع
\xleaders	\نشانه گسترشی
\xspaceskip	\فاصله اضافی کلمات
\year	\سال
\z@	\@ فر
\z@skip	\@ فر فاصله

Table 2: The Equivalent XePersian Commands

Command in XePersian	Equivalent Persian Command
\autofootnoterule	\خط زیرنویس خودکار

Continued on next page

Command in XePersian	Equivalent Persian Command
\AutoMathsDigits	\اعدادفرمولهاخودکار
\DefaultMathsDigits	\اعدادفرمولهالاتین
\deflatinfont	\تعریفقلملاتین
\defpersianfont	\تعریفقلمپارسی
\hboxL	\کادرچپ
\hboxR	\کادرراست
\Latincite	\مرجعلاتین
\latinfont	\قلملاتین
\latintoday	\امروزلاتین
\leftfootnoterule	\خطزیرنویسچپ
\lr	\متنلاتین
\LRE	\چپبراست
\LTRdblcol	\دوستونیچپ
\LTRfootnote	\پانویس
\LTRfootnotetext	\متنپانویس
\LTRthanks	\پانویسعنوان
\persianfont	\قلمپارسی
\PersianMathsDigits	\اعدادفرمولهاپارسی
\plq	\علامتچپنقلقولپارسی
\prq	\علامتراستنقلقولپارسی
\rightfootnoterule	\خطزیرنویسراست
\rl	\متنپارسی
\RLE	\راستبچپ
\RTLdblcol	\دوستونیراست
\RTLfootnote	\پانوش
\RTLfootnotetext	\متنپانوش
\RTLthanks	\پانوشعنوان
\@SepMark	\@علامتبین
\SepMark	\علامتبین
\setdefaultbibitems	\بگذارمرجوعاتعادی
\setdefaultmarginpar	\بگذاردرحاشیهعادی
\setdigitfont	\گزینشقلماعدادفرمولها
\setfootnoteLR	\بگذارزیرنویسچپ
\setfootnoteRL	\بگذارزیرنویسراست
\setlatintextfont	\گزینشقلملاتینمتن
\setLTR	\بگذارمتنچپ
\setLTRbibitems	\بگذارمرجوعاتچپ
\setLTRmarginpar	\بگذاردرحاشیهچپ
\setRTL	\بگذارمتنراست
\setRTLbibitems	\بگذارمرجوعاتراست

Continued on next page

Command in XePersian	Equivalent Persian Command
<code>\setRTLmarginpar</code>	<code>\بگذار در حاشیه راست</code>
<code>\settextfont</code>	<code>\گزینش قلم متن</code>
<code>\textwidthfootnoterule</code>	<code>\خط زیر نویس پهنای متن</code>
<code>\twocolumnstableofcontents</code>	<code>\فهرست مطالب دو ستونی</code>
<code>\unsetfootnoteRL</code>	<code>\نگذار زیر نویس راست</code>
<code>\unsetLTR</code>	<code>\نگذار متن چپ</code>
<code>\unsetRTL</code>	<code>\نگذار متن راست</code>
<code>\vboxL</code>	<code>\کادر واز چپ</code>
<code>\vboxR</code>	<code>\کادر واز راست</code>
<code>\XeLaTeX</code>	<code>\زی لاتک</code>
<code>\XePersian</code>	<code>\زی پرشین</code>
<code>\xepersianversion</code>	<code>\گونه زی پرشین</code>
<code>\xepersiandate</code>	<code>\تاریخ گونه زی پرشین</code>
<code>\xepersiancommit</code>	<code>\ممیزی گونه زی پرشین</code>
<code>\XeTeX</code>	<code>\زی تک</code>

Table 3: The Equivalent \LaTeX Environments

Environment in \LaTeX	Equivalent Persian Environment
<code>abstract</code>	<code>چکیده</code>
<code>appendix</code>	<code>پیوست</code>
<code>array</code>	<code>آرایه</code>
<code>center</code>	<code>وسط چین</code>
<code>description</code>	<code>توضیح</code>
<code>displaymath</code>	<code>ریاضی نمایشی</code>
<code>document</code>	<code>نوشتار</code>
<code>enumerate</code>	<code>شمارش</code>
<code>figure</code>	<code>شکل</code>
<code>figure*</code>	<code>شکل*</code>
<code>filecontents</code>	<code>محتوای پرونده</code>
<code>filecontents*</code>	<code>محتوای پرونده*</code>
<code>flushleft</code>	<code>چپ چین</code>
<code>flushright</code>	<code>راست چین</code>
<code>itemize</code>	<code>فقرات</code>
<code>letter</code>	<code>نامه</code>
<code>list</code>	<code>لیست</code>
<code>longtable</code>	<code>جدول دراز</code>
<code>lrbox</code>	<code>کادر چ</code>
<code>math</code>	<code>ریاضی</code>
<code>matrix</code>	<code>ماتریس</code>
<code>minipage</code>	<code>صفحه کوچک</code>

Continued on next page

Environment in \LaTeX	Equivalent Persian Environment
multicols	چندستونی ها
multline	چندخطی
note	یادداشت
overlay	انباشتن
picture	تصویر
quotation	اقتباس
quote	نقل
slide	اسلاید
sloppypar	پارنا مرتب
split	شکافتن
subarray	زیرآرایه
tabbing	جاگذاری
table	لوح
table*	لوح*
tabular	جدول
tabular*	جدول*
thebibliography	مراجع
theindex	محتوای نمایه
titlepage	صفحه عنوان
trivlist	لیست بدوی
verbatim	همانطور که هست
verbatim*	همانطور که هست*
verse	شعر

Table 4: The Equivalent XePersian Environments

Environment in XePersian	Equivalent Persian Environment
latin	لاتین
LTR	متن چپ
LTRitems	دسته بندی چپ
persian	پارسی
RTL	متن راست
RTLitems	دسته بندی راست

3.4 A Sample Input \TeX File

```

\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{xepersian}
\settextfont{XB Niloofar}
\title{یک سند نمونه}
\author{نام نویسنده}
\begin{document}
\maketitle
\tableofcontents

```

```

\part{عنوان بخش}
...
\section{عنوان قسمت}
...
\subsection{عنوان زیرقسمت}
...
\subsubsection{عنوان زیر زیرقسمت}
...
\end{document}

```

3.5 Font Commands

3.5.1 Basic Font Commands

```

\settextfont [Options] {\font name}
\setlatintextfont [Options] {\font name}
\setdigitfont [Options] {\font name}

```

- ☞ Options in any font command in this documentation are anything that fontspec package provides as the option of loading fonts, except Script and Mapping.
- ☞ `\settextfont` will choose the default font for Persian texts of your document. This command is compulsory and if you do not use it at least once, you will get error saying that you should choose a Persian font by using this command.
- ☞ `\setlatintextfont` will choose the font for Latin texts of your document. If you do not use this command at all, the default T_EX font (fonts used in this documentation) will be used for Latin texts of your document.
- ☞ `\setdigitfont` will choose the Persian font for digits in math mode. By using this command, digits in math mode will appear in Persian form and if you do not use this command at all, you will get default T_EX font for digits in math mode and digits appear in their original form (Western).

3.5.2 Defining Extra Persian and Latin Fonts

```

\defpersianfont\CS [Options] {\font name}
\deflatinfont\CS [Options] {\font name}

```

- ☞ With `\defpersianfont`, you can define extra Persian fonts.

```
\defpersianfont\Nastaliq[Scale=1]{IranNastaliq}
```

In this example, we define `\Nastaliq` to stand for Nastaliq font.

- ☞ With `\deflatinfont`, you can define extra Latin fonts.

```
\deflatinfont\junicode[Scale=1]{Junicode}
```

In this example, we define `\Junicode` to stand for Junicode font.

3.5.3 Choosing Persian Sans Font

```
\setpersiansansfont [Options] {\font name}  
\persiansffamily \textpersiansf{\text}
```

3.5.4 Choosing Persian Mono Font

```
\setpersianmonofont [Options] {\font name}  
\persianttfamily \textpersiantt{\text}
```

3.5.5 Choosing Persian Iranic Font

```
\setiraniconfont [Options] {\font name}  
\iraniconfamily \textiranicon{\text}
```

3.5.6 Choosing Persian Navar Font

```
\setnavarfont [Options] {\font name}  
\navarfamily \textnavar{\text}
```

3.5.7 Choosing Persian Pook Font

```
\setpookfont [Options] {\font name}  
\pookfamily \textpook{\text}
```

3.5.8 Choosing Persian Sayeh Font

```
\setsayehfont [Options] {\font name}  
\sayehfamily \textsayeh{\text}
```

3.5.9 Choosing Latin Sans Font

```
\setlatinsansfont [Options] {\font name}  
\sffamily \textsf{\text}
```

3.5.10 Choosing Latin Mono Font

```
\setlatinmonofont [Options] {\font name}  
\ttfamily \texttt{\text}
```

4 Latin and Persian Environment

```
\begin{latin} \text \end{latin}  
\begin{persian} \text \end{persian}
```

☞ `latin` environment both changes direction of the paragraphs to LTR and font to Latin font.

Warning: The commands `\Latin` and `\Persian` do not exist as of version 1.1.0

☞ `\persian` environment both changes direction of the Paragraphs to RTL and font to Persian font.

4.1 Short Latin and Persian Texts

```
\lr{<text>} \rl{<text>}
```

☞ With `\lr` command, you can typeset short LTR texts.

☞ With `\rl` command, you can typeset short RTL texts.

4.2 Miscellaneous Commands

```
\today \latintoday \twocolumnstableofcontents \XePersian  
\plq \prq
```

☞ `\today` typesets current Persian date and `\latintoday` typesets current Latin date.

☞ `\twocolumnstableofcontents` typesets table of contents in two columns. This requires that you have loaded `multicol` package before `XePersian` package, otherwise an error will be issued.

☞ `\XePersian` typesets `XePersian`'s logo.

☞ `\plq` and `\prq` typeset Persian left quote and Persian right quote respectively.

4.3 New Commands

```
\Latincite
```

☞ `\Latincite` functions exactly like `\cite` command with only one difference; the reference to biblabel item is printed in Latin font in the text.

4.4 Additional Counters

`XePersian` defines several additional counters to what already `ℒℒℒ` offers. These counters are `harfi`, `adadi`, and `tartibi`.

4.5 Things To Know About `\setdigitfont`

```
\DefaultMathsDigits \PersianMathsDigits \AutoMathsDigits
```

☞ As we discussed before, `\setdigitfont` will choose the Persian font for digits in math mode. By using this command, digits in math mode will appear in Persian

form and if you do not use this command at all, you will get default \TeX font for digits in math mode and digits appear in their original form (Western).

If you use `\setdigitfont`, you should know that:

- ☞ By default, `\AutoMathsDigits` is active, which means that in Persian mode, you get Persian digits in math mode and in Latin mode, you get \TeX 's default font and digits in math mode.
- ☞ If you use `\PersianMathsDigits` anywhere, you will overwrite XePersian's default behaviour and you will always get Persian digits in math mode.
- ☞ If you use `\DefaultMathsDigits` anywhere, again you will overwrite XePersian's default behaviour and you will always get \TeX 's default font and digits in math mode.

5 Bilingual Captions

XePersian sets caption bilingually. This means if you are in RTL mode, you get Persian caption and if you are in LTR mode, you get English caption.

5.1 Support For Various Packages

In addition to what bidi package supports, XePersian also support a few packages. This support is more about language aspect rather than directionality. These packages are algorithmic, algorithm, enumerate, and backref packages.

5.1.1 Things You Should Know about Support For `enumerate` Package

The `enumerate` package gives the `enumerate` environment an optional argument which determines the style in which the counter is printed.

An occurrence of one of the tokens `A`, `a`, `I`, `i`, or `1` produces the value of the counter printed with (respectively) `\Alph`, `\alph`, `\Roman`, `\roman` or `\arabic`.

In addition with the extra support that XePersian provides, an occurrence of one of the tokens `۱`, `۲`, or `۳` produces the value of the counter printed with (respectively) `\harfi`, `\adadi`, or `\tartibi`.

These letters may be surrounded by any strings involving any other \TeX expressions, however the tokens `A`, `a`, `I`, `i`, `1`, `۱`, `۲`, `۳` must be inside a `{}` group if they are not to be taken as special.

To see an Example, please look at `enumerate` package documentation.

5.2 Index Generation

For generating index, you are advised to use `xindy` program, any other program such as `makeindex` is not recommended.

5.3 Converting Your Farsi \TeX Files To XePersian or Unicode

There is a python program written by Mostafa Vahedi that enables you to convert Farsi \TeX files to XePersian or unicode. This program can be found in doc folder with the name `ftxe-0.11.py`. To convert your Farsi \TeX files to XePersian, put `ftxe-0.11.py` in the same directory that your Farsi \TeX file is, and then open a terminal/command prompt and do the following:

```
python ftxe-0.11.py file.ftx file.tex
```

This will convert your `file.ftx` (Farsi \TeX file) to `file.tex` (XePersian file).

The general syntax of using the python script is as follow:

```
python ftxe-0.11.py [-r] [-s] [-x] [-u] input-filename1 input-filename2
```

Where

`-r` (DEFAULT) recursively consider files included in the given files

`-s` do not recursively consider files

`-x` (DEFAULT) insert XePersian related commands

`-u` only convert to unicode (and not to XePersian)

Please note that the python script will not work with versions of python later than 2.6. So you are encouraged to use version 2.6 of python to benefit from this python script.

6 Extra Packages And Classes

6.1 Magazine Typesetting

6.1.1 Introduction

xepersian-magazine class allows you to create magazines, newspapers and any other types of papers. The output document has a front page and as many inner pages as desired. Articles appear one after another, telling the type, number of columns, heading, subheading, images, author and so forth. It is possible to change the aspect of (almost) everything therefore it is highly customisable. Commands to add different titles, headings and footers are also provided.

6.1.2 Usage

To create¹ a magazine just load the class as usual², with

¹For a sample file, please look at `magazine-sample.tex` in the doc folder

²You also need to load `graphicx`, `xunicode` and `xepersian` packages respectively, after loading the document class and choose fonts for the main text, Latin text and digits in maths formulas. For more detail see [section 3](#) of the documentation.

```
\documentclass [Options] {xepersian-magazine}
```

at the beginning of your source file. The class options are described in [subsection 6.1.12](#).

From this point it is possible to include packages and renew class commands described in [subsection 6.1.9](#).

6.1.3 Front Page

As every magazine, xepersian-magazine has its own front page. It includes main headings, an index, the magazine logo and other useful information. This environment should be the first you use within xepersian-magazine class but it is not mandatory.

```
\firstimage \firstarticle
```

The first two commands you can use inside the `frontpage` environment are `\firstimage` and `\firstarticle` which include, respectively, the main image and the main heading in the front page. The first one takes two arguments $\langle image \rangle$ and $\langle description \rangle$. Notice that second argument is optional and it declares the image caption; $\langle image \rangle$ defines the relative path to the image. In order to include the first piece of article use

```
\firstarticle{\title}{\opening}{\time}
```

first two arguments are mandatory and represent heading and the opening paragraph. Last argument is optional (you can leave it blank) and indicates the time when article happened.

```
\secondarticle
```

The second piece of article is included using the command `\secondarticle` just as the first article. The main difference are that this second piece has two more arguments and it does not include an image.

```
\secondarticle{\title}{\subtitle}{\opening}{\pagesof}{\time}
```

The new arguments $\langle subtitle \rangle$ and $\langle pagesof \rangle$ define a subtitle and the name of the section for this piece of article.

```
\thirdarticle
```

The third piece of article is the last one in the xepersian-magazine front page. It works like the `\secondarticle`.

```
\thirdarticle{\title}{\subtitle}{\opening}{\pagesof}{\time}
```

The arguments meaning is the same as `\secondarticle` command.

The front page includes three information blocks besides the news: `indexblock` which contains the index, `authorblock` which includes information about the author and a `weatherblock` containing a weather forecast. All these three environments are mostly a frame in the front page therefore they can be redefined to fit your personal wishes but I kept them to give an example and to respect the original xepersian-magazine format.

`\indexitem`

The `indexblock` environment contains a manually edited index of xepersian-magazine. It takes one optional argument `<title>` and places a title over the index block. To add entries inside the index just type

`\indexitem{<title>}{<reference>}`

inside the environment. The `<title>` is the index entry text and the `<reference>` points to a article inside xepersian-magazine. It will be more clear when you read [subsubsection 6.1.4](#). In order to get a correct output, it is necessary to leave a blank line between index items.

The `authorblock` environment can include whatever you would like. I called it `authorblock` because I think it is nice to include some author reference in the front page: who you are, why are you doing this... This environment creates a frame box in the bottom right corner of the front page with your own logo at the top.

`\weatheritem`

Finally, the `weatherblock` lets you include a weather forecast. It takes one optional argument `<title>` that places a title over the weather block. It can fit up to three weather icons with maximum and minimum temperatures, description and name. To add each of the weather entries type the following

`\weatheritem{<image>}{<day-name>}{<max>}{<min>}{<short-des>}`

The first argument includes the path to the weather icon (i.e. sunny or rainy), `<day-name>` like Monday, `<max>` and `<min>` are the highest and lowest day temperatures and `<short-des>` is a brief description of the weather condition: partly cloudy, sunny and windy ...

6.1.4 Inside

Once we have created the front page we should include all articles inside our magazine. xepersian-magazine arranges all articles one after each other, expanding headings all over the page and splitting the article text in the number of columns we wish. There are three different environments to define a piece of article: the `article` environment described in [subsubsection 6.1.5](#), the `editorial` environment [subsubsection 6.1.6](#) for opinion articles and the `shortarticle` environment explained in [subsubsection 6.1.7](#).

6.1.5 The article environment

The main environment to include a piece of article is called `article`. It takes four arguments that set up the headings and structure of the article.

```
\begin{article}{\langle num-of-columns \rangle}{\langle title \rangle}{\langle subtitle \rangle}{\langle pagesof \rangle}{\langle label \rangle}  
...{\langle text \rangle}...  
\end{article}
```

The first argument $\langle num-of-columns \rangle$ sets the number of columns the article will be divided whereas $\langle label \rangle$ is used when pointing an article from the index in the front page. The rest of the arguments are easy to understand.

Inside the `article` environment, besides the main text of the article, it is possible to include additional information using several class commands.

```
\authorandplace \timestamp
```

The `\authorandplace{\langle author \rangle}{\langle place \rangle}` inserts the name of the editor and the place where the article happened in the way many magazines do. Another useful command is `\timestamp{\langle time \rangle}` which includes the time and a separator just before the text. These two commands should be used before the text because they type the text as the same place they are executed.

```
\image
```

To include images within the text of an article, `xepersian-magazine` provides an `\image` command. Since `multicol` package does not provide any float support for its `multicols` environment, I created a macro that includes an image only if that is possible, calculating if there is enough space for the image. It is not the best solution but it works quite well and I could not find a better one. To include an image use the command and its two arguments: the relative path to the image and a short description.

```
\image{\langle image \rangle}{\langle description \rangle}
```

```
\columntitle \expandedtitle
```

Within the text of the article, it is possible to add column and expanded titles. The main difference between them is that the first one keeps inside the width of an article column whereas the second expands all over the width of the page, breaking all the columns. Their use is analogous, as follows

```
\columntitle{\langle type \rangle}{\langle text \rangle}  
\expandedtitle{\langle type \rangle}{\langle text \rangle}
```

These two commands use `fancybox` package features. That is why there are five different types of titles which correspond mainly with `fancybox` ones: `shadowbox`, `doublebox`,

ovalbox, Ovalbox and lines.

6.1.6 The editorial environment

In addition to the editorial article environment, one can use the editorial environment to create editorial or opinion texts. The main feature is that it transforms the style of the heading. Although this environment accepts all the commands article takes, it does not make any sense to use the `\authorandplace` command within it since it includes an author argument. To create an editorial text use

```
\begin{editorial}{\langle num-of-columns \rangle}{\langle title \rangle}{\langle author \rangle}{\langle label \rangle}  
...{\langle text \rangle}...  
\end{editorial}
```

All arguments have the same meaning as article environment (see [subsection 6.1.5](#)).

6.1.7 The shortarticle environment

The shortarticle environment creates a block of short article. Although it has its own title and subtitle, each piece of article within it may have a title. To use it just type:

```
\begin{shortarticle}{\langle num-of-columns \rangle}{\langle title \rangle}{\langle subtitle \rangle}{\langle label \rangle}  
...{\langle text \rangle}...  
\shortarticleitem{\langle title \rangle}{\langle text \rangle}  
...  
\end{shortarticle}
```

You can also specify the number of columns of the block like editorial and article environments. To add a piece of article inside the shortarticle use the `\shortarticleitem`, indicating a title and the text of the issue.

6.1.8 Commands between articles

```
\articlesep \newsection
```

There are two commands you can use among the articles inside xepersian-magazine: `\articlesep` and `\newsection`. The first one does not take any parameter and just draws a line between two articles. The second changes the content of `\xepersian@section` to the new `\langle section name \rangle`. From the point it is used, all articles which follow will be grouped within the new section.

```
\newsection{\langle section name \rangle}
```

6.1.9 Customization

xepersian-magazine includes many commands which can be used to customize its aspect, from the front page to the last page. I will list them grouped so it is easy to find

them. Treat them as standard \LaTeX commands, using `\renewcommand` to change their behaviour.

6.1.10 Front Page

```
\customlogo \customminilogo \custommagazinenam
```

When creating a magazine, everyone wants to show its own logo instead of xepersian-magazine default heading. To achieve this, you need to put the following command at the preamble of your document:

```
\customlogo{\text}  
\customminilogo{\text}  
\custommagazinenam{\text}
```

```
\edition \editionformat
```

The edition text has to be declared in the preamble of the document. One important thing to know is that `\author`, `\date` and `\title` have no effect inside xepersian-magazine since the magazine date is taken from `\today` command and the other two are only for the title page (if using `\maketitle`).

```
\indexFormat \indexEntryFormat \indexEntryPageTxt  
\indexEntryPageFormat \indexEntrySeparator
```

When defining the index in the front page, there are several commands to customize the final index style. `\indexFormat` sets the format of the title; `\indexEntryFormat`, the format of each index entry; `\indexEntryPageTxt` and `\indexEntryPageFormat` lets you define which is the text that goes with the page number and its format. Finally, xepersian-magazine creates a thin line between index entries, you can redefine it using `\indexEntrySeparator`. To get the index with `\xepersian@indexwidth` is provided.

```
\weatherFormat \weatherTempFormat \weatherUnits
```

Relating to the weather block, the title format can be changed redefining `\weatherFormat`. In order to customize the format of the temperature numbers and their units it is necessary to redefine `\weatherTempFormat` and `\weatherUnits` respectively.

```
\*TitleFormat \*SubtitleFormat \*TextFormat
```

The main article that appear in the front page can change their formats. To obtain that there are three standard commands to modify the title, subtitle and text style. You just have to replace the star (*) with first, second or third depending on which article you are editing. Note that first piece of article has no subtitle therefore it does not make any sense to use the non-existent command `\firstSubtitleFormat`.

`\pictureCaptionFormat \pagesFormat`

Two other elements to configure are the picture captions and the pages or section format in the entire document. To proceed just redefine the macros `\pictureCaptionFormat` and `\pagesFormat`.

6.1.11 Inside The Magazine

`\innerTitleFormat \innerSubtitleFormat \innerAuthorFormat
\innerPlaceFormat`

The articles inside `xepersian-magazine` may have a different format from the ones in the front page. To change their title or subtitle format redefine `\innerTitleFormat` and `\innerSubtitleFormat`. The article text format matches the document general definition. When using the `\authorandplace` command, you might want to change the default style. Just renew `\innerAuthorFormat` and `\innerPlaceFormat` to get the results.

`\timestampTxt \timestampSeparator \timestampFormat`

The `\timestamp` command described in [subsection 6.1.5](#) lets you introduce the time of the event before the article text. You can configure its appearance by altering several commands: `\timestampTxt` which means the text after the timestamp; `\timestampSeparator` which defines the element between the actual timestamp and the beginning of the text and, finally, `\timestampFormat` to change the entire timestamp format.

`\innerTextFinalMark`

`xepersian-magazine` puts a small black square at the end of the article. As I wanted to create a highly customizable \LaTeX class I added the macro `\innerTextFinalMark` to change this black square. This item will appear always following the last character of the text with the `̣` character.

`\minraggedcols \raggedFormat`

The `\minraggedcols` counter is used to tell `xepersian-magazine` when article text should be ragged instead of justified. The counter represents the minimum number of columns that are needed in order to use ragged texts. For example, if `\minraggedcols` is set to 3, all articles with 3 columns or more will be ragged. Articles with 1, 2 columns will have justified text. By default, `\minraggedcols` is set to 4.

The `\raggedFormat` macro can be redefined to fit user ragged style. Default value is `\RaggedLeft`.

`\heading \foot`

xepersian-magazine includes package fancyhdr for changing headings and footers. Although it is possible to use its own commands to modify xepersian-magazine style, there are two commands to change headings and foot appearance. Place them in the preamble of your xepersian-magazine document.

`\heading{\left}\{center\}\{right\}`
`\foot{\left}\{center\}\{right\}`

If you still prefer to use fancyhdr macros, use them after the `frontpage` environment.

xepersian-magazine by default places no headers and footers. If you want headers and footers, then after loading xepersian package, you should write `\pagestyle{fancy}` at the preamble of your document.

6.1.12 Class Options

The xepersian-magazine class is in itself an alteration of the standard article class, thus it inherits most of its class options but `twoside`, `twocolumn`, `notitlepage` and `a4paper`. If you find problems when loading other article features, please let me know to fix it. There are also five own options that xepersian-magazine implements.

a3paper (false) This option makes xepersian-magazine 297 mm width by 420 mm height. This option is implemented because the standard article class does not allow this document size.

9pt (false) Allows the 9pt font size that article class does not include (default is 10pt).

columnlines columnlines (false) Adds lines between columns in the entire xepersian-magazine. The default line width is 0.1pt but it is possible to change this by setting length `\columnlines` in the preamble.

showgrid (false) This option is only for developing purposes. Because the front page has a personal design using the `textpos` package, I created this grid to make easier the lay out.

6.2 Typesetting Multiple-choice Questions

6.2.1 Introduction

xepersian-multiplechoice is a package for making multiple choices questionnaires under \LaTeX . A special environment allows you to define questions and possible answers. You can specify which answers are correct and which are not. xepersian-multiplechoice not only formats the questions for you, but also generates a “form” (a grid that your students will have to fill in), and a “mask” (the same grid, only with correct answers properly checked in). You can then print the mask on a slide and correct the questionnaires more easily by superimposing the mask on top of students’ forms.

6.2.2 Usage

Here we now explain the usage of this package, however there are four example files, namely `test-question-only.tex`, `test-solution-form.tex`, `test-empty-form.tex` and `test-correction.tex`, available in `doc` folder that you may want to look at.

6.2.3 Loading The Package

You can load the package as usual by:

```
\usepackage [Options] {xepersian-multiplechoice}
```

The available options are described along the text, where appropriate.

6.2.4 Creating Questions

Here's a simple example demonstrating how to produce a new question:

```
\begin{question}{سؤال}  
\false ۱ جواب  
\true ۲ جواب  
\false ۳ جواب  
\false ۴ جواب  
\end{question}  
\begin{correction}  
جواب واقعی و علت اینکه این جواب، جواب واقعی هست  
\end{correction}
```

6.2.5 The question Environment

The `question` environment allows you to insert questions into your document. It takes one mandatory argument which specifies the actual question's text. The question will be displayed in a frame box, the size of the line.

```
\true \false
```

The proposed answers are displayed below the question in a list fashion (the `question` environment is a list-based one). Instead of using `\item` however, use either `\true` or `\false` to insert a possible answer.

6.2.6 Question Numbers

The `question` environment is associated with a \LaTeX counter named `question`. This counter stores the number of the next (or current) question. It is initialized to 1, and automatically incremented at the end of `question` environments. You might want to use it to format question titles. For instance, you could decide that each question belongs to a subsection in the `article` class, and use something like this before each question:

```
\subsection*{Question \thethequestion}
```

6.2.7 The Form and the Mask

`\makeform \makemask`

Based on the questions appearing in your document, xepersian-multiplechoice has the ability to generate a “form” (a grid that your students will have to fill in), and a “mask” (the same grid, only with correct answers properly checked in). This can make the correction process easier.

To generate a form and a mask, use the macros `\makeform` and `\makemask`. xepersian-multiplechoice uses two auxiliary files to build them. These files have respectively an extension of `frm` and `msk`. If you use these macros, you will need two passes of \LaTeX in order to get a correctly formatted document.

6.2.8 Typesetting corrections

The “correction” mode allows you to automatically typeset and distribute corrections to your students. These corrections are slightly modified versions of your questionnaire: each possible answer is prefixed with a small symbol (a visual clue) indicating whether the answer was correct or wrong. In addition, you can typeset explanations below each question.

To activate the correction mode, use the `correction` option. It is off by default.

To typeset explanations below the questions, use the `correction` environment (no argument). The contents of this environment is displayed only in correction mode. In normal mode, it is simply discarded.

In addition, note that xepersian-multiplechoice cancels the actions performed by `\makeform` and `\makemask` in correction mode. This is to avoid further edition of the source when typesetting a correction.

6.2.9 Important Note

Currently, xepersian-multiplechoice requires that you provide a constant number of proposed answers across all questions in your xepersian-multiplechoice. This is something natural when you want to build forms, but this might be too restrictive otherwise, I’m not sure, so it is possible that this restriction will be removed in future versions.

Currently, there is a built-in mechanism for checking that the number of proposed answers remains constant: when xepersian-multiplechoice encounters the first occurrence of the `question` environment, it remembers the number of proposed answers from there. Afterwards, any noticed difference in subsequent occurrences will generate an error. As a consequence, you never have to tell xepersian-multiplechoice explicitly what that number is.

6.3 Customising The Package

6.3.1 The question environment

`\questionspace \answerstitlefont \answernumberfont`

`\questionspace` is the amount of extra vertical space to put under the question, before the list of proposed answers. This is a \TeX length that defaults to 0pt.

Before the list of possible answers, a short title is displayed (for English, it reads “Possible answers:”). The `\answerstitlefont` macro takes one mandatory argument which redefines the font to use for the answers title. By default, `\bfseries` is used.

Each proposed answer in the list is numbered automatically (and alphabetically). The `\answernumberfont` macro takes one mandatory argument which redefines the font to use for displaying the answer number. By default, `\bfseries` is used.

6.3.2 The Form and the Mask

`\headerfont \X`

The `\headerfont` macro takes one mandatory argument which redefines the font to use for the headers (first line and first column) of the form and mask arrays. By default, `\bfseries` is used.

In the mask, correct answers are checked in by filling the corresponding cell with an “X” character. If you want to change this, call the `\X` macro with one (mandatory) argument.

6.3.3 The correction

`\truesymbol \falsesymbol`

In correction mode, labels in front of answers are modified to give a visual clue about whether the answer was correct or wrong. By default, a cross and a small arrow are used. You can change these symbols by using the `\truesymbol` and

`\falsesymbol` macros. For instance, you could give a fancier look to your correction by using the `pifont` package and issuing:

```
\truesymbol{\ding{'063}~}  
\falsesymbol{\ding{'067}~}
```

`\correctionstyle`

The appearance of the contents of the correction environment can be adjusted by using the `\correctionstyle` macro. By default, `\itshape` is used.

7 xepersian implementation

7.1 algorithmic-xepersian.def

```
1 \ProvidesFile{algorithmic-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for algorithmic package]
2 \def\algorithmicrequire{\if@RTL\textbf{   :}\else\textbf{Require:}\fi}
3 \def\algorithmicensure{\if@RTL\textbf{   :}\else\textbf{Ensure:}\fi}
```

7.2 algorithm-xepersian.def

```
1 \ProvidesFile{algorithm-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for algorithm package]
2 \def\ALG@name{\if@RTL else\      Algorithm\fi}
3 \def\ALGS@name{      }
4 \def\listalgorithmname{\if@RTL      \ALGS@name\else List of \ALG@name s\fi}
```

7.3 amsart-xepersian.def

```
1 \ProvidesFile{amsart-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for amsart class]
2 \renewcommand \thepart {\@tartibi\c@part}
3 \def\appendix{\par\c@section\z@ \c@subsection\z@
4   \let\sectionname\appendixname
5   \def\thesection{\@harfi\c@section}}
6 \long\def\@footnotetext#1{%
7   \begingroup
8   \setbox\footins
9   \vbox{\if@RTL@footnote\@RTLtrue\else\@RTLfalse\fi\reset@font\footnotesize
10     \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
11     \splittopskip\footnotesep
12     \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \@MM
13     \hsize\columnwidth \@parboxrestore \parindent\normalparindent \sloppy
14     \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}%
15     \protected@edef\@currentlabel{\csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}\@makefnmark
16     {\rule{\z@}{\footnotesep}\ignorespaces\if@RTL@footnote#1\else\latinfont#1\fi\unskip\strut\par}
17     \bidi@footnotetext@after
18     \insert\footins{\unvbox\footins}%
19   \endgroup}
20 \long\def\@RTLfootnotetext#1{%
21   \begingroup
22   \setbox\footins
23   \vbox{\@RTLtrue\reset@font\footnotesize
24     \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
25     \splittopskip\footnotesep
26     \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \@MM
27     \hsize\columnwidth \@parboxrestore \parindent\normalparindent \sloppy
28     \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}%
29     \protected@edef\@currentlabel{\csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}\@makefnmark
30     {\rule{\z@}{\footnotesep}\ignorespaces\persianfont #1\unskip\strut\par}}%
31   \bidi@footnotetext@after
32   \insert\footins{\unvbox\footins}%
33   \endgroup}
34 \long\def\@LTRfootnotetext#1{%
```

```

35 \begingroup
36 \setbox\footins
37 \vbox{\@RTLfalse\reset@font\footnotesize
38 \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
39 \splittopskip\footnotesep
40 \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \@MM
41 \hsize\columnwidth \@parboxrestore \parindent\normalparindent \sloppy
42 \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}%
43 \protected@edef\@currentlabel{\csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}\@makefnctext
44 {\rule{\z@}{\footnotesep}\ignorespaces\latinfont #1\unskip\strut\par}}%
45 \bidi@footnotetext@after
46 \insert\footins{\unvbox\footins}%
47 \endgroup

```

7.4 amsbook-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{amsbook-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.3 adaptations for amsbook class]
2 \def\frontmatter{\cleardoublepage\pagenumbering{harfi}}
3 \renewcommand \thepart {\@tartibi\c@part}
4 \def\appendix{\par
5 \c@chapter\z@ \c@section\z@
6 \let\chaptername\appendixname
7 \def\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}}
8 \long\def\@footnotetext#1{%
9 \begingroup
10 \setbox\footins
11 \vbox{\if@RTL@footnote\@RTLtrue\else\@RTLfalse\fi\reset@font\footnotesize
12 \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
13 \splittopskip\footnotesep
14 \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \@MM
15 \hsize\columnwidth \@parboxrestore \parindent\normalparindent \sloppy
16 \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}%
17 \protected@edef\@currentlabel{\csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}\@makefnctext
18 {\rule{\z@}{\footnotesep}\ignorespaces\if@RTL@footnote#1\else\latinfont#1\fi\unskip\strut\par}}%
19 \bidi@footnotetext@after
20 \insert\footins{\unvbox\footins}%
21 \endgroup}
22 \long\def\@RTLfootnotetext#1{%
23 \begingroup
24 \setbox\footins
25 \vbox{\@RTLtrue\reset@font\footnotesize
26 \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
27 \splittopskip\footnotesep
28 \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \@MM
29 \hsize\columnwidth \@parboxrestore \parindent\normalparindent \sloppy
30 \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}%
31 \protected@edef\@currentlabel{\csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}\@makefnctext
32 {\rule{\z@}{\footnotesep}\ignorespaces\persianfont #1\unskip\strut\par}}%
33 \bidi@footnotetext@after
34 \insert\footins{\unvbox\footins}%

```

```

35 \endgroup}
36 \long\def\@LTRfootnotetext#1{%
37 \begingroup
38 \setbox\footins
39 \vbox{\@RTLfalse\reset@font\footnotesize
40 \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
41 \splittopskip\footnotesep
42 \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \MM
43 \hsize\columnwidth \@parboxrestore \parindent\normalparindent \sloppy
44 \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}%
45 \protected@edef\@currentlabel{\csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}\@makefntext
46 {\rule{\z@}{\footnotesep}\ignorespaces\latinfont #1\unskip\strut\par}}%
47 \bidi@footnotetext@after
48 \insert\footins{\unvbox\footins}%
49 \endgroup}

```

7.5 article-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{article-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for standard article class]
2 \renewcommand \thepart {\@tartibi\c@part}
3 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
4 \setcounter{section}{0}%
5 \setcounter{subsection}{0}%
6 \gdef\thesection{\@harfi\c@section}}

```

7.6 artikel1-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{artikel1-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for artikel1 class]
2 \renewcommand*\thepart{\@tartibi\c@part}
3 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par
4 \setcounter{section}{0}%
5 \setcounter{subsection}{0}%
6 \gdef\thesection{\@harfi\c@section}}

```

7.7 artikel2-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{artikel2-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for artikel2 class]
2 \renewcommand*\thepart{\@tartibi\c@part}
3 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par
4 \setcounter{section}{0}%
5 \setcounter{subsection}{0}%
6 \gdef\thesection{\@harfi\c@section}}

```

7.8 artikel3-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{artikel3-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for artikel3 class]
2 \renewcommand*\thepart{\@tartibi\c@part}
3 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par
4 \setcounter{section}{0}%
5 \setcounter{subsection}{0}%
6 \gdef\thesection{\@harfi\c@section}}

```

7.9 backref-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{backref-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for backref package]
2 \def\backrefpagesname{\if@RTL else\    pages\fi}

```

7.10 bidicode-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{bidicode-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.0 Persian captions for bidicode package]

```

7.11 bidimoderncv-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{bidimoderncv-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for bidimoderncv class]
2 \def\refname{\if@RTL else\    Publications\fi}

```

7.12 boek3-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{boek3-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for boek3 class]
2 \renewcommand*\thepart{\@tartibi\c@part}
3 \renewcommand*\frontmatter{%
4   \cleardoublepage
5   \@mainmatterfalse
6   \pagenumbering{harfi}}
7 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par
8   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
9   \setcounter{section}{0}%
10  \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
11  \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}}

```

7.13 boek-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{boek-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for boek class]
2 \renewcommand*\thepart{\@tartibi\c@part}
3 \renewcommand*\frontmatter{%
4   \cleardoublepage
5   \@mainmatterfalse
6   \pagenumbering{harfi}}
7 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par
8   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
9   \setcounter{section}{0}%
10  \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
11  \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}}

```

7.14 bookest-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{bookest-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for bookest class]
2 \renewcommand \thepart {\@tartibi\c@part}
3 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
4   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
5   \setcounter{section}{0}%
6   \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
7   \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}
8 }%end appendix

```

7.15 book-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{book-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for standard book class]

```

```

2 \renewcommand\frontmatter{%
3   \cleardoublepage
4   \@mainmatterfalse
5   \pagenumbering{harfi}}
6 \renewcommand \thepart {\@tartibi\c@part}
7 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
8   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
9   \setcounter{section}{0}%
10  \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
11  \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}
12 }%end appendix

```

7.16 breqn-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{breqn-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for breqn package]
2 \def\@dmath[#1]{\if@RTL\@RTLfalse\addfontfeatures{Mapping=farsidigits}\fi%
3   \everydisplay\expandafter{\the\everydisplay \display@setup}%
4   \ifnoskipsec \leavevmode \fi
5   \if@inlabel \leavevmode \global\@inlabelfalse \fi
6   \if\eq@group\else\eq@prelim\fi
7   \setkeys{breqn}{#1}%
8   \the\eqstyle
9   \eq@setnumber
10  \beginingroup
11  \eq@setup@a
12  \eq@startup
13 }
14 \def\@dgroup[#1]{\if@RTL\@RTLfalse\addfontfeatures{Mapping=farsidigits}\fi%
15   \let\eq@group\@True \global\let\eq@GRP@first@dmath\@True
16   \global\GRP@queue\@emptytoks \global\setbox\GRP@box\box\voidb@x
17   \global\let\GRP@label\@empty
18   \global\grp@wdL\z@\global\grp@wdR\z@\global\grp@wdT\z@
19   \global\grp@linewidth\z@\global\grp@wdNum\z@
20   \global\let\grp@eqs@numbered\@False
21   \global\let\grp@aligned\@True
22   \global\let\grp@shiftnumber\@False
23   \eq@prelim
24   \setkeys{breqn}{#1}%
25   \if\grp@hasNumber \grp@setnumber \fi
26 }
27 \def\@dseries[#1]{\if@RTL\@RTLfalse\addfontfeatures{Mapping=farsidigits}\fi%
28   \let\display@setup\dseries@display@setup
29   % Question: should this be the default for dseries???
30   \global\eq@wdCond\z@
31   \@dmath[layout={M},#1]%
32   \mathsurround\z@\@math \penalty\@Mi
33   \let\endmath\ends@math
34   \def\premath{%
35     \ifdim\lastskip<.3em \unskip
36     \else\ifnum\lastpenalty<\@M \dquad\fi\fi

```

```

37 }%
38 \def\postmath{\unpenalty\eq@addpunct \penalty\intermath@penalty \dquad \@ignoretrue}%
39 \ignorespaces
40 }

```

7.17 commands-ltx.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{commands-ltx.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 Persian localisation of LaTeX2e commands]
2 \eqcommand{ }{@arstrut}
3 \eqcommand{ }{above}
4 \eqcommand{ }{abovedisplayshortskip}
5 \eqcommand{ }{abovedisplayskip}
6 \eqcommand{ }{abstractname}
7 \eqcommand{ }{accent}
8 \eqcommand{ }{active}
9 \eqcommand{ }{addcontentsline}
10 \eqcommand{ }{addpenalty}
11 \eqcommand{ }{address}
12 \eqcommand{ }{addtocontents}
13 \eqcommand{ }{addtocounter}
14 \eqcommand{ }{addtolength}
15 \eqcommand{ }{addvspace}
16 \eqcommand{ }{adjdemerits}
17 \eqcommand{ }{advance}
18 \eqcommand{ }{afterassignment}
19 \eqcommand{ }{aftergroup}
20 \eqcommand{ }{aleph}
21 \eqcommand{ }{aliasfontfeature}
22 \eqcommand{ }{aliasfontfeatureoption}
23 \eqcommand{ }{allowbreak}
24 \eqcommand{ @}{alloc@}
25 \eqcommand{ }{allocationnumber}
26 \eqcommand{ }{allowdisplaybreaks}
27 \eqcommand{ }{Alph}
28 \eqcommand{ }{alph}
29 \eqcommand{ }{alsoname}
30 \eqcommand{ }{and}
31 \eqcommand{ }{angle}
32 \eqcommand{ }{appendixname}
33 \eqcommand{ }{approx}
34 \eqcommand{ }{arabic}
35 \eqcommand{ }{arg}
36 \eqcommand{ }{arrayrulecolor}
37 \eqcommand{ }{arraycolsep}
38 \eqcommand{ }{arrayrulewidth}
39 \eqcommand{ }{arraystretch}
40 \eqcommand{ }{AtBeginDocument}
41 \eqcommand{ }{AtEndDocument}
42 \eqcommand{ }{AtEndOfClass}
43 \eqcommand{ }{AtEndOfPackage}

```

```

44 \eqcommand{    }{author}
45 \eqcommand{    }{backmatter}
46 \eqcommand{    }{backslash}
47 \eqcommand{    }{badness}
48 \eqcommand{    }{bar}
49 \eqcommand{    }{baselineskip}
50 \eqcommand{    }{baselinestretch}
51 \eqcommand{    }{batchmode}
52 \eqcommand{    }{begin}
53 \eqcommand{    }{beginL}
54 \eqcommand{    }{beginR}
55 \eqcommand{    }{begingroup}
56 \eqcommand{    }{belowdisplayshortskip}
57 \eqcommand{    }{belowdisplayskip}
58 \eqcommand{    }{bf}
59 \eqcommand{    }{bfdefault}
60 \eqcommand{    }{bfseries}
61 \eqcommand{    }{bgroup}
62 \eqcommand{    }{bibitem}
63 \eqcommand{    }{bibliography}
64 \eqcommand{    }{bibliographystyle}
65 \eqcommand{    }{bibname}
66 \eqcommand{    }{bigskip}
67 \eqcommand{    }{bigskipamount}
68 \eqcommand{    }{botfigrule}
69 \eqcommand{    }{botmark}
70 \eqcommand{    }{bottompageskip}
71 \eqcommand{    }{bottomfraction}
72 \eqcommand{    }{box}
73 \eqcommand{    }{boxmaxdepth}
74 \eqcommand{    }{break}
75 \eqcommand{    }{bullet}
76 \eqcommand{ @ }{@cclv}
77 \eqcommand{ @ }{@cclvi}
78 \eqcommand{    }{caption}
79 \eqcommand{    }{catcode}
80 \eqcommand{    }{cc}
81 \eqcommand{    }{ccname}
82 \eqcommand{    }{cdot}
83 \eqcommand{    }{cdots}
84 \eqcommand{    }{centering}
85 \eqcommand{    }{centerline}
86 \eqcommand{ @ }{ch@ck}
87 \eqcommand{    }{chapter}
88 \eqcommand{    }{chaptername}
89 \eqcommand{    }{char}
90 \eqcommand{    }{chardef}
91 \eqcommand{    }{CheckCommand}
92 \eqcommand{    }{cite}
93 \eqcommand{    }{ClassError}

```

```

94 \eqcommand{      }{ClassInfo}
95 \eqcommand{      }{ClassWarning}
96 \eqcommand{      }{ClassWarningNoLine}
97 \eqcommand{      }{cleaders}
98 \eqcommand{      }{cleardoublepage}
99 \eqcommand{      }{clearpage}
100 \eqcommand{     }{cline}
101 \eqcommand{      }{closein}
102 \eqcommand{      }{closeout}
103 \eqcommand{     }{closing}
104 \eqcommand{      }{clubpenalty}
105 \eqcommand{     }{clubsuit}
106 \eqcommand{      }{colbotmark}
107 \eqcommand{      }{colfirstmark}
108 \eqcommand{     }{color}
109 \eqcommand{     }{colorbox}
110 \eqcommand{     }{coltopmark}
111 \eqcommand{     }{columncolor}
112 \eqcommand{     }{columnsep}
113 \eqcommand{     }{columnwidth}
114 \eqcommand{     }{columnseprule}
115 \eqcommand{     }{contentsline}
116 \eqcommand{     }{contentsname}
117 \eqcommand{     }{copy}
118 \eqcommand{     }{copyright}
119 \eqcommand{     }{count}
120 \eqcommand{     @}{count@}
121 \eqcommand{     }{countdef}
122 \eqcommand{     }{cr}
123 \eqcommand{     }{crr}
124 \eqcommand{     }{csname}
125 \eqcommand{     }{CurrentOption}
126 \eqcommand{     }{dashbox}
127 \eqcommand{     }{dashv}
128 \eqcommand{@     }{@date}
129 \eqcommand{     }{date}
130 \eqcommand{     }{day}
131 \eqcommand{     }{dblbotfigrule}
132 \eqcommand{     }{dblbottomfraction}
133 \eqcommand{     }{dblfigrule}
134 \eqcommand{     }{dblfloatpagefraction}
135 \eqcommand{     }{dblfloatsep}
136 \eqcommand{     }{dblftntlocatecode}
137 \eqcommand{     }{dbltextfloatsep}
138 \eqcommand{     }{dbltopfraction}
139 \eqcommand{     }{DeclareFixedFont}
140 \eqcommand{     }{DeclareGraphicsExtensions}
141 \eqcommand{     }{DeclareGraphicsRule}
142 \eqcommand{     }{DeclareOldFontCommand}
143 \eqcommand{     }{DeclareOption}

```



```

144 \eqcommand{      }{DeclareRobustCommand}
145 \eqcommand{      }{DeclareSymbolFont}
146 \eqcommand{      }{deadcycles}
147 \eqcommand{ }{def}
148 \eqcommand{      }{definecolor}
149 \eqcommand{      }{deg}
150 \eqcommand{      }{delcode}
151 \eqcommand{      }{delimiter}
152 \eqcommand{      }{delimiterfactor}
153 \eqcommand{      }{depth}
154 \eqcommand{ }{diamondsuit}
155 \eqcommand{      }{dim}
156 \eqcommand{ }{dimen}
157 \eqcommand{ @}{dimen@}
158 \eqcommand{ @ }{dimen@i}
159 \eqcommand{ @ }{dimen@ii}
160 \eqcommand{      }{dimendef}
161 \eqcommand{      }{discretionary}
162 \eqcommand{      }{displaybreak}
163 \eqcommand{      }{displayindent}
164 \eqcommand{      }{displaystyle}
165 \eqcommand{      }{displaywidth}
166 \eqcommand{      }{divide}
167 \eqcommand{      }{documentclass}
168 \eqcommand{ }{do}
169 \eqcommand{      }{dospecials}
170 \eqcommand{      }{dot}
171 \eqcommand{      }{doteq}
172 \eqcommand{      }{dotfill}
173 \eqcommand{      }{dots}
174 \eqcommand{      }{doublebox}
175 \eqcommand{      }{doublerulesepcolor}
176 \eqcommand{      }{doublerulesep}
177 \eqcommand{      }{downarrow}
178 \eqcommand{ }{dp}
179 \eqcommand{      }{dump}
180 \eqcommand{ }{edef}
181 \eqcommand{      }{egroup}
182 \eqcommand{      }{eject}
183 \eqcommand{ }{else}
184 \eqcommand{      }{em}
185 \eqcommand{      }{emergencystretch}
186 \eqcommand{      }{emph}
187 \eqcommand{@ }{@empty}
188 \eqcommand{ }{empty}
189 \eqcommand{      }{emptyset}
190 \eqcommand{      }{end}
191 \eqcommand{      }{endL}
192 \eqcommand{      }{endR}
193 \eqcommand{      }{endcsname}

```

```

194 \eqcommand{      }\endfirsthead}
195 \eqcommand{      }\endfoot}
196 \eqcommand{      }\endgraf}
197 \eqcommand{      }\endgroup}
198 \eqcommand{      }\endhead}
199 \eqcommand{      }\endinput}
200 \eqcommand{      }\endlastfoot}
201 \eqcommand{      }\enlargethispage}
202 \eqcommand{      }\endline}
203 \eqcommand{      }\endlinechar}
204 \eqcommand{      }\enspace}
205 \eqcommand{      }\enskip}
206 \eqcommand{      }\eqcommand}
207 \eqcommand{      }\eqenvironment}
208 \eqcommand{      }\eqref}
209 \eqcommand{      }\errhelp}
210 \eqcommand{      }\errmessage}
211 \eqcommand{      }\errorcontextlines}
212 \eqcommand{      }\errorstopmode}
213 \eqcommand{      }\escapechar}
214 \eqcommand{      }\euro}
215 \eqcommand{      }\evensidemargin}
216 \eqcommand{      }\everycr}
217 \eqcommand{      }\everydisplay}
218 \eqcommand{      }\everyhbox}
219 \eqcommand{      }\everyjob}
220 \eqcommand{      }\everymath}
221 \eqcommand{      }\everypar}
222 \eqcommand{      }\everyvbox}
223 \eqcommand{      }\ExecuteOptions}
224 \eqcommand{      }\exhyphenpenalty}
225 \eqcommand{      }\expandafter}
226 \eqcommand{      }\extracolsep}
227 \eqcommand{@      }\@firstofone}
228 \eqcommand{@      }\@firstoftwo}
229 \eqcommand{ @ }\f@ur}
230 \eqcommand{      }\fam}
231 \eqcommand{      }\fancypage}
232 \eqcommand{      }\fbox}
233 \eqcommand{      }\fboxrule}
234 \eqcommand{      }\fboxsep}
235 \eqcommand{      }\fcolorbox}
236 \eqcommand{      }\fi}
237 \eqcommand{      }\figurename}
238 \eqcommand{      }\filbreak}
239 \eqcommand{      }\fill}
240 \eqcommand{      }\firstmark}
241 \eqcommand{      }\flat}
242 \eqcommand{      }\floatpagefraction}
243 \eqcommand{      }\floatingpenalty}

```

```

244 \eqcommand{      }{floatsep}
245 \eqcommand{      }{flushbottom}
246 \eqcommand{      }{fmtname}
247 \eqcommand{      }{fmtversion}
248 \eqcommand{      }{fnsymbol}
249 \eqcommand{ }{font}
250 \eqcommand{      }{fontdimen}
251 \eqcommand{      }{fontencoding}
252 \eqcommand{      }{fontfamily}
253 \eqcommand{      }{fontname}
254 \eqcommand{      }{fontseries}
255 \eqcommand{      }{fontshape}
256 \eqcommand{      }{fontsize}
257 \eqcommand{      }{footheight}
258 \eqcommand{      }{footins}
259 \eqcommand{      }{footnote}
260 \eqcommand{      }{footnotemark}
261 \eqcommand{      }{footnoterule}
262 \eqcommand{      }{footnotesep}
263 \eqcommand{      }{footnotesize}
264 \eqcommand{      }{footnotetext}
265 \eqcommand{      }{footskip}
266 \eqcommand{ }{frame}
267 \eqcommand{      }{framebox}
268 \eqcommand{      }{frenchspacing}
269 \eqcommand{      }{frontmatter}
270 \eqcommand{      }{futurelet}
271 \eqcommand{@      }{@gobble}
272 \eqcommand{@      }{@gobbletwo}
273 \eqcommand{@      }{@gobblefour}
274 \eqcommand{@      }{@gtempa}
275 \eqcommand{@      }{@gtempb}
276 \eqcommand{ }{gdef}
277 \eqcommand{      }{GenericInfo}
278 \eqcommand{      }{GenericWarning}
279 \eqcommand{      }{GenericError}
280 \eqcommand{ }{global}
281 \eqcommand{      }{globaldefs}
282 \eqcommand{      }{glossary}
283 \eqcommand{      }{glossaryentry}
284 \eqcommand{      }{goodbreak}
285 \eqcommand{      }{graphpaper}
286 \eqcommand{      }{guillemotleft}
287 \eqcommand{      }{guillemotright}
288 \eqcommand{      }{guilsinglleft}
289 \eqcommand{      }{guilsinglright}
290 \eqcommand{ }{halign}
291 \eqcommand{ }{hang}
292 \eqcommand{      }{hangafter}
293 \eqcommand{      }{hangindent}

```

```

294 \eqcommand{      }{hbadness}
295 \eqcommand{      }{hbox}
296 \eqcommand{      }{headheight}
297 \eqcommand{      }{headsep}
298 \eqcommand{      }{headtoname}
299 \eqcommand{ }{heartsuit}
300 \eqcommand{    }{height}
301 \eqcommand{  }{hfil}
302 \eqcommand{ }{hfill}
303 \eqcommand{  }{hfilneg}
304 \eqcommand{  }{hfuzz}
305 \eqcommand{    }{hideskip}
306 \eqcommand{    }{hidewidth}
307 \eqcommand{ }{hline}
308 \eqcommand{  }{hoffset}
309 \eqcommand{  }{holdinginserts}
310 \eqcommand{    }{hrboxsep}
311 \eqcommand{ }{hrule}
312 \eqcommand{  }{hrulefill}
313 \eqcommand{  }{hsize}
314 \eqcommand{  }{hskip}
315 \eqcommand{  }{hspace}
316 \eqcommand{  }{hss}
317 \eqcommand{  }{ht}
318 \eqcommand{ }{huge}
319 \eqcommand{  }{Huge}
320 \eqcommand{    }{hyperlink}
321 \eqcommand{    }{hypersetup}
322 \eqcommand{  }{hypertarget}
323 \eqcommand{  }{hyphenation}
324 \eqcommand{  }{hyphenchar}
325 \eqcommand{    }{hyphenpenalty}
326 \eqcommand{@      }{@ifclassloaded}
327 \eqcommand{@      }{@ifdefinable}
328 \eqcommand{@      }{@ifnextchar}
329 \eqcommand{@      }{@ifpackageloaded}
330 \eqcommand{@      }{@ifstar}
331 \eqcommand{@      }{@ifundefined}
332 \eqcommand{ }{if}
333 \eqcommand{  @ }{if@tempswa}
334 \eqcommand{  }{ifcase}
335 \eqcommand{  }{ifcat}
336 \eqcommand{  }{ifdefined}
337 \eqcommand{  }{ifdim}
338 \eqcommand{  }{ifeof}
339 \eqcommand{ }{iff}
340 \eqcommand{  }{iffalse}
341 \eqcommand{    }{IfFileExists}
342 \eqcommand{  }{ifhbox}
343 \eqcommand{  }{ifhmode}

```

```

344 \eqcommand{      }{ifinner}
345 \eqcommand{      }{ifmmode}
346 \eqcommand{      }{ifnum}
347 \eqcommand{      }{ifodd}
348 \eqcommand{      }{ifthenelse}
349 \eqcommand{      }{iftrue}
350 \eqcommand{      }{ifvbox}
351 \eqcommand{      }{   }
352 \eqcommand{      }{ifvoid}
353 \eqcommand{      }{ifx}
354 \eqcommand{      }{ignorespaces}
355 \eqcommand{      }{immediate}
356 \eqcommand{      }{include}
357 \eqcommand{      }{includegraphics}
358 \eqcommand{      }{includeonly}
359 \eqcommand{      }{indent}
360 \eqcommand{      }{index}
361 \eqcommand{      }{indexentry}
362 \eqcommand{      }{indexname}
363 \eqcommand{      }{indexspace}
364 \eqcommand{      }{input}
365 \eqcommand{      }{InputIfFileExists}
366 \eqcommand{      }{inputlineno}
367 \eqcommand{      }{insert}
368 \eqcommand{      }{insertpenalties}
369 \eqcommand{      }{interfootnotelinepenalty}
370 \eqcommand{      }{interdisplaylinepenalty}
371 \eqcommand{      }{interlinepenalty}
372 \eqcommand{      }{intertext}
373 \eqcommand{      }{intertextsep}
374 \eqcommand{      }{invisible}
375 \eqcommand{      }{itdefault}
376 \eqcommand{      }{itshape}
377 \eqcommand{      }{item}
378 \eqcommand{      }{itemindent}
379 \eqcommand{      }{itemsep}
380 \eqcommand{      }{iterate}
381 \eqcommand{      }{itshape}
382 \eqcommand{      }{jobname}
383 \eqcommand{      }{jot}
384 \eqcommand{      }{kern}
385 \eqcommand{      }{kill}
386 \eqcommand{      }{label}
387 \eqcommand{      }{labelenumi}
388 \eqcommand{      }{labelenumii}
389 \eqcommand{      }{labelenumiii}
390 \eqcommand{      }{labelenumiv}
391 \eqcommand{      }{labelitemi}
392 \eqcommand{      }{labelitemii}
393 \eqcommand{      }{labelitemiii}

```

```

394 \eqcommand{      }{labelitemiv}
395 \eqcommand{      }{labelsep}
396 \eqcommand{      }{labelwidth}
397 \eqcommand{ }{language}
398 \eqcommand{ }{large}
399 \eqcommand{ }{Large}
400 \eqcommand{ }{LARGE}
401 \eqcommand{ }{lastbox}
402 \eqcommand{ }{lastkern}
403 \eqcommand{ }{lastpenalty}
404 \eqcommand{ }{lastskip}
405 \eqcommand{ }{LaTeX}
406 \eqcommand{ }{LaTeXe}
407 \eqcommand{ }{lccode}
408 \eqcommand{ }{ldots}
409 \eqcommand{ }{leaders}
410 \eqcommand{ }{leavevmode}
411 \eqcommand{ }{left}
412 \eqcommand{ }{leftmargin}
413 \eqcommand{ }{leftmargini}
414 \eqcommand{ }{leftmarginii}
415 \eqcommand{ }{leftmarginiii}
416 \eqcommand{ }{leftmarginiv}
417 \eqcommand{ }{leftmarginv}
418 \eqcommand{ }{leftmarginvi}
419 \eqcommand{ }{leftmark}
420 \eqcommand{ }{leftpageskip}
421 \eqcommand{ }{leftskip}
422 \eqcommand{ }{let}
423 \eqcommand{ }{line}
424 \eqcommand{ }{linebreak}
425 \eqcommand{ }{linepenalty}
426 \eqcommand{ }{lineskip}
427 \eqcommand{ }{lineskiplimit}
428 \eqcommand{ }{linespread}
429 \eqcommand{ }{linethickness}
430 \eqcommand{ }{linewidth}
431 \eqcommand{ }{listfigurename}
432 \eqcommand{ }{listfiles}
433 \eqcommand{ }{listoffigures}
434 \eqcommand{ }{listoftables}
435 \eqcommand{ }{listparindent}
436 \eqcommand{ }{listtablename}
437 \eqcommand{ }{LoadClass}
438 \eqcommand{ }{LoadClassWithOptions}
439 \eqcommand{ }{location}
440 \eqcommand{ }{long}
441 \eqcommand{ }{loop}
442 \eqcommand{ }{looseness}
443 \eqcommand{ }{lower}

```

```

444 \eqcommand{@ }{@makeother}
445 \eqcommand{@ }{@m}
446 \eqcommand{ @ }{@M}
447 \eqcommand{ @ }{@Mi}
448 \eqcommand{ @ }{@Mii}
449 \eqcommand{ @ }{@Miii}
450 \eqcommand{ @ }{@Miv}
451 \eqcommand{ @ }{@MM}
452 \eqcommand{ @ }{@mOne}
453 \eqcommand{ }{@mag}
454 \eqcommand{ }{@magstep}
455 \eqcommand{ }{@magstephalf}
456 \eqcommand{ }{@mainmatter}
457 \eqcommand{ }{@makeatletter}
458 \eqcommand{ }{@makeatother}
459 \eqcommand{ }{@makebox}
460 \eqcommand{ }{@makeglossary}
461 \eqcommand{ }{@makeindex}
462 \eqcommand{ }{@makelabel}
463 \eqcommand{ }{@makelabels}
464 \eqcommand{ }{@MakeLowercase}
465 \eqcommand{ }{@maketitle}
466 \eqcommand{ }{@MakeUppercase}
467 \eqcommand{ }{@marginpar}
468 \eqcommand{ }{@marginparpush}
469 \eqcommand{ }{@marginparsep}
470 \eqcommand{ }{@marginparwidth}
471 \eqcommand{ }{@mark}
472 \eqcommand{ }{@markboth}
473 \eqcommand{ }{@markright}
474 \eqcommand{ }{@mathaccent}
475 \eqcommand{ }{@mathchar}
476 \eqcommand{ }{@mathchardef}
477 \eqcommand{ }{@mathcode}
478 \eqcommand{ }{@mathrm}
479 \eqcommand{ }{@maxdeadcycles}
480 \eqcommand{ }{@maxdepth}
481 \eqcommand{ }{@maxdimen}
482 \eqcommand{ }{@mbox}
483 \eqcommand{ }{@mdseries}
484 \eqcommand{ }{@meaning}
485 \eqcommand{ }{@mediumseries}
486 \eqcommand{ }{@medmuskip}
487 \eqcommand{ }{@medskip}
488 \eqcommand{ }{@medskipamount}
489 \eqcommand{ }{@medspace}
490 \eqcommand{ }{@message}
491 \eqcommand{ }{@MessageBreak}
492 \eqcommand{ }{@minrowclearance}
493 \eqcommand{ }{@mkern}

```

```

494 \eqcommand{ }{month}
495 \eqcommand{ }{moveleft}
496 \eqcommand{ }{moveright}
497 \eqcommand{ }{mskip}
498 \eqcommand{ @ }{m@th}
499 \eqcommand{ }{multicolumn}
500 \eqcommand{ }{multiply}
501 \eqcommand{ }{multispan}
502 \eqcommand{ }{muskip}
503 \eqcommand{ }{muskipdef}
504 \eqcommand{@ }{@namedef}
505 \eqcommand{@ }{@nameuse}
506 \eqcommand{ @ }{@ne}
507 \eqcommand{ }{name}
508 \eqcommand{ }{natural}
509 \eqcommand{ }{nearrow}
510 \eqcommand{ }{nearrower}
511 \eqcommand{ }{NeedsTeXFormat}
512 \eqcommand{ }{neg}
513 \eqcommand{ }{negmedspace}
514 \eqcommand{ }{negthickspace}
515 \eqcommand{ }{negthinspace}
516 \eqcommand{ }{newboolean}
517 \eqcommand{ }{newbox}
518 \eqcommand{ }{newcommand}
519 \eqcommand{ }{newcount}
520 \eqcommand{ }{newcounter}
521 \eqcommand{ }{newdimen}
522 \eqcommand{ }{newenvironment}
523 \eqcommand{ }{newfam}
524 \eqcommand{ }{newfont}
525 \eqcommand{ }{newhelp}
526 \eqcommand{ }{newinsert}
527 \eqcommand{ }{newlabel}
528 \eqcommand{ }{newlength}
529 \eqcommand{ }{newline}
530 \eqcommand{ }{newlinechar}
531 \eqcommand{ }{newmuskip}
532 \eqcommand{ }{newpage}
533 \eqcommand{ }{newread}
534 \eqcommand{ }{newsavebox}
535 \eqcommand{ }{newskip}
536 \eqcommand{ }{newtheorem}
537 \eqcommand{ }{newtoks}
538 \eqcommand{ }{newwrite}
539 \eqcommand{ }{noalign}
540 \eqcommand{ }{nobreak}
541 \eqcommand{ }{nobreakspace}
542 \eqcommand{ }{nocite}
543 \eqcommand{ }{noexpand}

```



```

544 \eqcommand{      }{nofiles}
545 \eqcommand{      }{noindent}
546 \eqcommand{      }{nointerlineskip}
547 \eqcommand{ }{nolimits}
548 \eqcommand{      }{nolinebreak}
549 \eqcommand{      }{nonstopmode}
550 \eqcommand{      }{nonfrenchspacing}
551 \eqcommand{      }{nonumber}
552 \eqcommand{      }{nopagebreak}
553 \eqcommand{      }{normalbaselines}
554 \eqcommand{      }{normalbaselineskip}
555 \eqcommand{      }{normalcolor}
556 \eqcommand{      }{normalfont}
557 \eqcommand{      }{normallineskip}
558 \eqcommand{      }{normallineskiplimit}
559 \eqcommand{      }{normalmarginpar}
560 \eqcommand{      }{normalsize}
561 \eqcommand{      }{notag}
562 \eqcommand{ }{null}
563 \eqcommand{      }{nullfont}
564 \eqcommand{      }{number}
565 \eqcommand{      }{numberline}
566 \eqcommand{      }{numberwithin}
567 \eqcommand{      }{@evenfoot}
568 \eqcommand{      }{@evenhead}
569 \eqcommand{      }{@oddfoot}
570 \eqcommand{      }{@oddhead}
571 \eqcommand{      }{@outeqntrue}
572 \eqcommand{      }{@outeqnfalse}
573 \eqcommand{      }{obeylines}
574 \eqcommand{      }{obeyspaces}
575 \eqcommand{      }{oddsidemargin}
576 \eqcommand{      }{offinterlineskip}
577 \eqcommand{ }{omit}
578 \eqcommand{@      }{@onlypreamble}
579 \eqcommand{      }{onecolumn}
580 \eqcommand{      }{onlynotes}
581 \eqcommand{      }{onlyslides}
582 \eqcommand{      }{openin}
583 \eqcommand{      }{openout}
584 \eqcommand{      }{OptionNotUsed}
585 \eqcommand{ }{or}
586 \eqcommand{      }{outer}
587 \eqcommand{      }{output}
588 \eqcommand{      }{outputpenalty}
589 \eqcommand{      }{overfullrule}
590 \eqcommand{@      }{@preamblecmds}
591 \eqcommand{@ }{p@}
592 \eqcommand{      }{PackageError}
593 \eqcommand{      }{PackageInfo}

```

```

594 \eqcommand{      }{PackageWarning}
595 \eqcommand{      }{PackageWarningNoLine}
596 \eqcommand{      }{pagebreak}
597 \eqcommand{      }{pagecolor}
598 \eqcommand{      }{pagedepth}
599 \eqcommand{      }{pagefillllstretch}
600 \eqcommand{      }{pagefillstretch}
601 \eqcommand{      }{pagefilstretch}
602 \eqcommand{      }{pagegoal}
603 \eqcommand{      }{pagename}
604 \eqcommand{      }{pagenumbering}
605 \eqcommand{      }{pageref}
606 \eqcommand{      }{pagerulewidth}
607 \eqcommand{      }{pageshrink}
608 \eqcommand{      }{pagestretch}
609 \eqcommand{      }{pagestyle}
610 \eqcommand{      }{pagetotal}
611 \eqcommand{      }{paperheight}
612 \eqcommand{      }{paperwidth}
613 \eqcommand{ }{par}
614 \eqcommand{      }{paragraph}
615 \eqcommand{      }{parallel}
616 \eqcommand{      }{parbox}
617 \eqcommand{      }{parfillskip}
618 \eqcommand{      }{parindent}
619 \eqcommand{      }{parsep}
620 \eqcommand{      }{parshape}
621 \eqcommand{      }{parskip}
622 \eqcommand{ }{part}
623 \eqcommand{      }{partname}
624 \eqcommand{      }{partopsep}
625 \eqcommand{      }{PassOptionToClass}
626 \eqcommand{      }{PassOptionToPackage}
627 \eqcommand{      }{path}
628 \eqcommand{      }{patterns}
629 \eqcommand{ }{pausing}
630 \eqcommand{      }{penalty}
631 \eqcommand{ }{phantom}
632 \eqcommand{      }{poptabs}
633 \eqcommand{      }{postdisplaypenalty}
634 \eqcommand{      }{predisplaydirection}
635 \eqcommand{      }{predisdisplaypenalty}
636 \eqcommand{      }{predisplaysize}
637 \eqcommand{      }{pretolerance}
638 \eqcommand{      }{prevdepth}
639 \eqcommand{      }{prevgraf}
640 \eqcommand{      }{printindex}
641 \eqcommand{      }{ProcessOptions}
642 \eqcommand{ }{protect}
643 \eqcommand{      }{providecommand}

```

```

644 \eqcommand{      }{ProvidesClass}
645 \eqcommand{      }{ProvidesFile}
646 \eqcommand{      }{ProvidesPackage}
647 \eqcommand{      }{pushtabs}
648 \eqcommand{      }{quad}
649 \eqcommand{      }{qqquad}
650 \eqcommand{@      }{@outputpagerestore}
651 \eqcommand{      }{radical}
652 \eqcommand{      }{raggedbottom}
653 \eqcommand{      }{raggedleft}
654 \eqcommand{      }{raggedright}
655 \eqcommand{      }{raise}
656 \eqcommand{      }{raisebox}
657 \eqcommand{      }{raisetag}
658 \eqcommand{      }{rangle}
659 \eqcommand{      }{rceil}
660 \eqcommand{      }{read}
661 \eqcommand{      }{ref}
662 \eqcommand{      }{reflectbox}
663 \eqcommand{      }{refname}
664 \eqcommand{      }{refstepcounter}
665 \eqcommand{      }{relax}
666 \eqcommand{      }{removelastskip}
667 \eqcommand{      }{renewcommand}
668 \eqcommand{      }{renewenvironment}
669 \eqcommand{      }{repeat}
670 \eqcommand{      }{RequirePackage}
671 \eqcommand{      }{RequirePackageWithOptions}
672 \eqcommand{      }{resizebox}
673 \eqcommand{      }{reversemarginpar}
674 \eqcommand{      }{rffloor}
675 \eqcommand{      }{right}
676 \eqcommand{      }{rightmargin}
677 \eqcommand{      }{rightmark}
678 \eqcommand{      }{rightpageskip}
679 \eqcommand{      }{rightskip}
680 \eqcommand{      }{rmdefault}
681 \eqcommand{      }{rmfamily}
682 \eqcommand{      }{Roman}
683 \eqcommand{      }{roman}
684 \eqcommand{      }{romannumeral}
685 \eqcommand{      }{rotatebox}
686 \eqcommand{      }{rowcolor}
687 \eqcommand{      }{rule}
688 \eqcommand{@      }{@secondoftwo}
689 \eqcommand{@      }{@spaces}
690 \eqcommand{      }{samepage}
691 \eqcommand{      }{savebox}
692 \eqcommand{      }{sbox}
693 \eqcommand{      }{scalebox}

```

```

694 \eqcommand{      }{scdefault}
695 \eqcommand{      }{scshape}
696 \eqcommand{      }{scriptfont}
697 \eqcommand{      }{scriptscriptfont}
698 \eqcommand{      }{scriptscriptstyle}
699 \eqcommand{      }{scriptsize}
700 \eqcommand{      }{scripstyle}
701 \eqcommand{      }{scrollmode}
702 \eqcommand{ }{section}
703 \eqcommand{      }{secdef}
704 \eqcommand{      }{see}
705 \eqcommand{      }{seealso}
706 \eqcommand{      }{seename}
707 \eqcommand{      }{selectfont}
708 \eqcommand{      }{setboolean}
709 \eqcommand{ }{setbox}
710 \eqcommand{      }{setcounter}
711 \eqcommand{      }{setlength}
712 \eqcommand{      }{setminus}
713 \eqcommand{      }{SetSymbolFont}
714 \eqcommand{      }{settodepth}
715 \eqcommand{      }{settoheight}
716 \eqcommand{      }{settowidth}
717 \eqcommand{      }{sfcode}
718 \eqcommand{      }{sfdefault}
719 \eqcommand{      }{sffamily}
720 \eqcommand{      }{shadowbox}
721 \eqcommand{ }{sharp}
722 \eqcommand{      }{shipout}
723 \eqcommand{      }{shortstack}
724 \eqcommand{      }{show}
725 \eqcommand{      }{showbox}
726 \eqcommand{      }{showboxbreadth}
727 \eqcommand{      }{showboxdepth}
728 \eqcommand{      }{showlists}
729 \eqcommand{      }{showthe}
730 \eqcommand{      }{simplefontmode}
731 \eqcommand{ @}{sist@@n}
732 \eqcommand{      }{skewchar}
733 \eqcommand{      }{skip}
734 \eqcommand{ @}{skip@}
735 \eqcommand{      }{skipdef}
736 \eqcommand{      }{sl}
737 \eqcommand{      }{sldefault}
738 \eqcommand{      }{slshape}
739 \eqcommand{      }{slippy}
740 \eqcommand{      }{slshape}
741 \eqcommand{ }{small}
742 \eqcommand{      }{smallskip}
743 \eqcommand{      }{smallskipamount}

```

```

744 \eqcommand{ }{smash}
745 \eqcommand{ }{smile}
746 \eqcommand{ }{snglftlocatcode}
747 \eqcommand{ }{space}
748 \eqcommand{ }{spacefactor}
749 \eqcommand{ }{spaceskip}
750 \eqcommand{ }{spadesuit}
751 \eqcommand{ }{span}
752 \eqcommand{ }{special}
753 \eqcommand{ }{splitmaxdepth}
754 \eqcommand{ }{splittopskip}
755 \eqcommand{ }{star}
756 \eqcommand{ }{stepcounter}
757 \eqcommand{ }{stretch}
758 \eqcommand{ }{string}
759 \eqcommand{ }{strut}
760 \eqcommand{ }{strutbox}
761 \eqcommand{ }{subitem}
762 \eqcommand{ }{subparagraph}
763 \eqcommand{ }{subsection}
764 \eqcommand{ }{substack}
765 \eqcommand{ }{subsubitem}
766 \eqcommand{ }{subsubsection}
767 \eqcommand{ }{subset}
768 \eqcommand{ }{subseteq}
769 \eqcommand{ }{supereject}
770 \eqcommand{ }{suppressfloats}
771 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempa}
772 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempb}
773 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempc}
774 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempd}
775 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempe}
776 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempboxa}
777 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempcnta}
778 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempcntb}
779 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempdima}
780 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempdimb}
781 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempdimc}
782 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempskipa}
783 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempskipb}
784 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempswafalse}
785 \eqcommand{@ }{@tempswatru}
786 \eqcommand{@ }{@temptokena}
787 \eqcommand{ }{@thefnmark}
788 \eqcommand{@ }{@thirdofthree}
789 \eqcommand{ }{tabbingsep}
790 \eqcommand{ }{tabcolsep}
791 \eqcommand{ }{tableofcontents}
792 \eqcommand{ }{tablename}
793 \eqcommand{ }{tabskip}

```

```

794 \eqcommand{      }{tabularnewline}
795 \eqcommand{      }{tag}
796 \eqcommand{      }{telephone}
797 \eqcommand{      }{TeX}
798 \eqcommand{      }{text}
799 \eqcommand{      }{textbullet}
800 \eqcommand{      }{textfont}
801 \eqcommand{      }{textemdash}
802 \eqcommand{      }{textendash}
803 \eqcommand{      }{textexclamdown}
804 \eqcommand{      }{textperiodcentered}
805 \eqcommand{      }{textquestiondown}
806 \eqcommand{      }{textquotedblleft}
807 \eqcommand{      }{textquotedblright}
808 \eqcommand{      }{textquoteleft}
809 \eqcommand{      }{textquoteright}
810 \eqcommand{      }{textvisiblespace}
811 \eqcommand{      }{textbackslash}
812 \eqcommand{      }{textbar}
813 \eqcommand{      }{textgreater}
814 \eqcommand{      }{textless}
815 \eqcommand{      }{textbf}
816 \eqcommand{      }{textcircled}
817 \eqcommand{      }{textcolor}
818 \eqcommand{      }{textcompwordmark}
819 \eqcommand{      }{textfloatsep}
820 \eqcommand{      }{textfraction}
821 \eqcommand{      }{textheight}
822 \eqcommand{      }{textindent}
823 \eqcommand{      }{textit}
824 \eqcommand{      }{textmd}
825 \eqcommand{      }{textnormal}
826 \eqcommand{      }{textregistered}
827 \eqcommand{      }{textrm}
828 \eqcommand{      }{textsc}
829 \eqcommand{      }{textsf}
830 \eqcommand{      }{textsl}
831 \eqcommand{      }{textstyle}
832 \eqcommand{      }{textsuperscript}
833 \eqcommand{      }{texttrademark}
834 \eqcommand{      }{texttt}
835 \eqcommand{      }{textup}
836 \eqcommand{      }{textwidth}
837 \eqcommand{      }{thanks}
838 \eqcommand{      }{the}
839 \eqcommand{      }{thempfn}
840 \eqcommand{      }{thicklines}
841 \eqcommand{      }{thickmuskip}
842 \eqcommand{      }{thinmuskip}
843 \eqcommand{      }{thickspace}

```

```

844 \eqcommand{ }{thinlines}
845 \eqcommand{ }{thinspace}
846 \eqcommand{ }{thisfancypage}
847 \eqcommand{ }{thispagestyle}
848 \eqcommand{ @}{thr@@}
849 \eqcommand{ }{tilde}
850 \eqcommand{ }{tiny}
851 \eqcommand{ }{time}
852 \eqcommand{ }{times}
853 \eqcommand{ }{title}
854 \eqcommand{ }{to}
855 \eqcommand{ }{today}
856 \eqcommand{ }{toks}
857 \eqcommand{ }{toksdef}
858 \eqcommand{ }{tolerance}
859 \eqcommand{ }{top}
860 \eqcommand{ }{topfigrule}
861 \eqcommand{ }{topfraction}
862 \eqcommand{ }{topmargin}
863 \eqcommand{ }{topmark}
864 \eqcommand{ }{toppageskip}
865 \eqcommand{ }{topsep}
866 \eqcommand{ }{topskip}
867 \eqcommand{ }{totalheight}
868 \eqcommand{ }{tracingall}
869 \eqcommand{ }{tracingcommands}
870 \eqcommand{ }{tracinglostchars}
871 \eqcommand{ }{tracingmacros}
872 \eqcommand{ }{tracingonline}
873 \eqcommand{ }{tracingoutput}
874 \eqcommand{ }{tracingpages}
875 \eqcommand{ }{tracingparagraphs}
876 \eqcommand{ }{tracingrestores}
877 \eqcommand{ }{tracingstats}
878 \eqcommand{ }{triangle}
879 \eqcommand{ }{ttdefault}
880 \eqcommand{ }{ttfamily}
881 \eqcommand{ @}{tw@}
882 \eqcommand{ }{twocolumn}
883 \eqcommand{ }{typein}
884 \eqcommand{ }{typeout}
885 \eqcommand{ }{uccode}
886 \eqcommand{ }{uchyph}
887 \eqcommand{ }{undefined}
888 \eqcommand{ }{underline}
889 \eqcommand{ }{unhbox}
890 \eqcommand{ }{unhcopy}
891 \eqcommand{ }{unitlength}
892 \eqcommand{ }{unkern}
893 \eqcommand{ }{unpenalty}

```

```

894 \eqcommand{      }\{unskip}
895 \eqcommand{      }\{unvbox}
896 \eqcommand{      }\{unvcopy}
897 \eqcommand{      }\{updefault}
898 \eqcommand{      }\{upshape}
899 \eqcommand{      }\{usebox}
900 \eqcommand{      }\{usecounter}
901 \eqcommand{      }\{usefont}
902 \eqcommand{      }\{usepackage}
903 \eqcommand{@      }\{@vobeyspaces}
904 \eqcommand{@      }\{@void}
905 \eqcommand{      }\{vadjust}
906 \eqcommand{      }\{valign}
907 \eqcommand{      }\{value}
908 \eqcommand{      }\{vbadness}
909 \eqcommand{      }\{vbox}
910 \eqcommand{      }\{vcenter}
911 \eqcommand{      }\{verb}
912 \eqcommand{      }\{vfil}
913 \eqcommand{      }\{vfill}
914 \eqcommand{      }\{vfilneg}
915 \eqcommand{      }\{vfuzz}
916 \eqcommand{      }\{visible}
917 \eqcommand{      }\{vline}
918 \eqcommand{      }\{voffset}
919 \eqcommand{@      }\{@voidb@x}
920 \eqcommand{      }\{vpageref}
921 \eqcommand{      }\{vrboxsep}
922 \eqcommand{      }\{vref}
923 \eqcommand{      }\{vrule}
924 \eqcommand{      }\{vsize}
925 \eqcommand{      }\{vskip}
926 \eqcommand{      }\{vspace}
927 \eqcommand{      }\{vsplit}
928 \eqcommand{      }\{vss}
929 \eqcommand{      }\{vtop}
930 \eqcommand{      }\{wd}
931 \eqcommand{      }\{whiledo}
932 \eqcommand{      }\{widehat}
933 \eqcommand{      }\{widetilde}
934 \eqcommand{      }\{widowpenalty}
935 \eqcommand{      }\{width}
936 \eqcommand{      }\{wlog}
937 \eqcommand{      }\{write}
938 \eqcommand{@      }\{@xobeysp}
939 \eqcommand{@      }\{@xxxii}
940 \eqcommand{      }\{xdef}
941 \eqcommand{      }\{xleaders}
942 \eqcommand{      }\{xspaceskip}
943 \eqcommand{      }\{year}

```



```

944 \eqcommand{@ }{z@}
945 \eqcommand{@ }{z@skip}

```

7.18 color-localise.def

```

1 color} \-localise.def}[2011/01/01 v0.1 localising color package]
2 rgb}{0}{ } \,0,0}
3 rgb}{1}{ } \,1,1}
4 rgb}{1}{ } \,0,0}
5 rgb}{0}{ } \,1,0}
6 rgb}{0}{ } \,0,1}
7 cmyk}{1}{ } \,0,0,0}
8 cmyk}{0}{ } \,1,0,0}
9 cmyk}{0}{ } \,0,1,0}

```

7.19 commands-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{commands-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 Persian localisation of XePersian commands]
2 \eqcommand{ }{autofootnoterule}
3 \eqcommand{ }{AutoMathsDigits}
4 \eqcommand{ }{DefaultMathsDigits}
5 \eqcommand{ }{deflatinfont}
6 \eqcommand{ }{defpersianfont}
7 \eqcommand{ }{hboxL}
8 \eqcommand{ }{hboxR}
9 \eqcommand{ }{Latincite}
10 \eqcommand{ }{latinfont}
11 \eqcommand{ }{latintoday}
12 \eqcommand{ }{leftfootnoterule}
13 \eqcommand{ }{lr}
14 \eqcommand{ }{LRE}
15 \eqcommand{ }{LTRdblcol}
16 \eqcommand{ }{LTRfootnote}
17 \eqcommand{ }{LTRfootnotetext}
18 \eqcommand{ }{LTRthanks}
19 \eqcommand{ }{persianfont}
20 \eqcommand{ }{PersianMathsDigits}
21 \eqcommand{ }{plq}
22 \eqcommand{ }{prq}
23 \eqcommand{ }{rightfootnoterule}
24 \eqcommand{ }{rl}
25 \eqcommand{ }{RLE}
26 \eqcommand{ }{RTLdblcol}
27 \eqcommand{ }{RTLfootnote}
28 \eqcommand{ }{RTLfootnotetext}
29 \eqcommand{ }{RTLthanks}
30 \eqcommand{@ }{@SepMark}
31 \eqcommand{ }{SepMark}
32 \eqcommand{ }{setdefaultbibitems}
33 \eqcommand{ }{setdefaultmarginpar}
34 \eqcommand{ }{setdigitfont}

```



```

6 \eqenvironment{ }{description}
7 \eqenvironment{ }{displaymath}
8 \eqenvironment{ }{document}
9 \eqenvironment{ }{enumerate}
10 \eqenvironment{ }{figure}
11 \eqenvironment{ *}{figure*}
12 \eqenvironment{ }{filecontents}
13 \eqenvironment{ *}{filecontents*}
14 \eqenvironment{ }{flushleft}
15 \eqenvironment{ }{flushright}
16 \eqenvironment{ }{itemize}
17 \eqenvironment{ }{letter}
18 \eqenvironment{ }{list}
19 \eqenvironment{ }{longtable}
20 \eqenvironment{ }{lrbox}
21 \eqenvironment{ }{math}
22 \eqenvironment{ }{matrix}
23 \eqenvironment{ }{minipage}
24 \eqenvironment{ }{multicols}
25 \eqenvironment{ }{multline}
26 \eqenvironment{ }{note}
27 \eqenvironment{ }{overlay}
28 \eqenvironment{ }{picture}
29 \eqenvironment{ }{quotation}
30 \eqenvironment{ }{quote}
31 \eqenvironment{ }{slide}
32 \eqenvironment{ }{sloppypar}
33 \eqenvironment{ }{split}
34 \eqenvironment{ }{subarray}
35 \eqenvironment{ }{tabbing}
36 \eqenvironment{ }{table}
37 \eqenvironment{ *}{table*}
38 \eqenvironment{ }{tabular}
39 \eqenvironment{ *}{tabular*}
40 \eqenvironment{ }{thebibliography}
41 \eqenvironment{ }{theindex}
42 \eqenvironment{ }{titlepage}
43 \eqenvironment{ }{trivlist}
44 \eqenvironment{ }{verbatim}
45 \eqenvironment{ *}{verbatim*}
46 \eqenvironment{ }{verse}

```

7.22 environments-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{environments-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 Persian localisation of XePersian and b
2 \eqenvironment{ }{latin}
3 \eqenvironment{ }{LTR}
4 \eqenvironment{ }{LTRitems}
5 \eqenvironment{ }{persian}
6 \eqenvironment{ }{RTL}

```

```
7 \eqenvironment{          }{RTLitems}
```

7.23 extarticle-xepersian.def

```
1 \ProvidesFile{extarticle-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for extarticle class]
2 \renewcommand\thepart          {\@tartibi\c@part}
3 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
4   \setcounter{section}{0}%
5   \setcounter{subsection}{0}%
6   \gdef\thesection{\@harfi\c@section}}
```

7.24 extbook-xepersian.def

```
1 \ProvidesFile{extbook-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for extbook class]
2 \renewcommand\frontmatter{%
3   \cleardoublepage
4   \@mainmatterfalse
5   \pagenumbering{harfi}}
6 \renewcommand \thepart {\@tartibi\c@part}
7 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
8   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
9   \setcounter{section}{0}%
10  \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
11  \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}
12 }%end appendix
```

7.25 extreport-xepersian.def

```
1 \ProvidesFile{extreport-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for extreport class]
2 \renewcommand\thepart          {\@tartibi\c@part}
3 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
4   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
5   \setcounter{section}{0}%
6   \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
7   \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}}
```

7.26 flowfram-xepersian.def

```
1 \ProvidesFile{flowfram-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for flowfram package]
2 \def\@outputpage{%
3 \begingroup
4   \let\protect\noexpand
5   \@resetactivechars
6   \global\let\@ifnewlist\ifnewlist
7   \global\@newlistfalse\@parboxrestore
8   \shipout\vbox{\set@typeset@protect
9     \aftergroup
10    \endgroup
11    \aftergroup
12    \set@typeset@protect
13    \reset@font\normalsize\normalsfcodes
14    \let\label\@gobble
15    \let\index\@gobble
```

```

16 \let\glossary\@gobble
17 \baselineskip\z@skip
18 \lineskip\z@skip
19 \lineskiplimit\z@
20 \vskip\topmargin\moveright\@themargin
21 \vbox{%
22     \vskip\headheight
23     \vskip\headsep
24     \box\@outputbox
25 }}%
26 \global\let\if@newlist\@if@newlist
27 \stepcounter{page}%
28 \setcounter{displayedframe}{0}%
29 \let\firstmark\botmark}

```

7.27 footnote-bidi-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{footnote-bidi-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 footnote macros for xepersian package]
2 \long\def\@footnotetext#1{%
3     \begingroup
4     \setbox\footins
5     \vbox{\if@RTL@footnote\@RTLtrue\else\@RTLfalse\fi\reset@font\footnotesize
6         \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
7         \splittopskip\footnotesep
8         \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \MM
9         \hsize\columnwidth \@parboxrestore
10        \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}%
11        \protected@edef\@currentlabel{\csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}\@makefnctext
12        {\rule{\z@}{\footnotesep}\ignorespaces\if@RTL@footnote#1\else\latinfont#1\fi\strut}}%
13        \bidi@footnotetext@after
14        \insert\footins{\unvbox\footins}%
15    \endgroup}
16 \long\def\@RTLfootnotetext#1{%
17     \begingroup
18     \setbox\footins
19     \vbox{\@RTLtrue\reset@font\footnotesize
20         \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
21         \splittopskip\footnotesep
22         \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \MM
23         \hsize\columnwidth \@parboxrestore
24        \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}%
25        \protected@edef\@currentlabel{\csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}\@makefnctext
26        {\rule{\z@}{\footnotesep}\ignorespaces\persianfont #1\strut}}%
27        \bidi@footnotetext@after
28        \insert\footins{\unvbox\footins}%
29    \endgroup}
30 \long\def\@LTRfootnotetext#1{%
31     \begingroup
32     \setbox\footins
33     \vbox{\@RTLfalse\reset@font\footnotesize

```

```

34 \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
35 \splittopskip\footnotesep
36 \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \MM
37 \hsize\columnwidth \@parboxrestore
38 \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}%
39 \protected@edef\@currentlabel{\csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}\@makefnctext
40 {\rule{\z@}{\footnotesep}\ignorespaces\latinfont #1\strut}}%
41 \bidi@footnotetext@after
42 \insert\footins{\unvbox\footins}%
43 \endgroup}
44 \long\def\@mpfootnotetext#1{%
45 \global\setbox\@mpfootins\vbox{\if@RTL@footnote\@RTLtrue\else\@RTLfalse\fi%
46 \unvbox\@mpfootins
47 \reset@font\footnotesize
48 \hsize\columnwidth
49 \@parboxrestore
50 \protected@edef\@currentlabel
51 {\csname p@mpfootnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
52 \color@begingroup
53 \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}
54 \ifnum\c@mpfootnote=1\if@RTL\global\let\bidi@footnoterule\right@footnote\else\global\let\bidi
55 \@makefnctext{%
56 \rule{\z@}{\footnotesep}\ignorespaces\if@RTL@footnote#1\else\latinfont#1\fi\@finalstrut\strutb
57 \color@endgroup}}
58 \long\def\@mpRTLfootnotetext#1{%
59 \global\setbox\@mpfootins\vbox{\@RTLtrue%
60 \unvbox\@mpfootins
61 \reset@font\footnotesize
62 \hsize\columnwidth
63 \@parboxrestore
64 \protected@edef\@currentlabel
65 {\csname p@mpfootnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
66 \color@begingroup
67 \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}
68 \ifnum\c@mpfootnote=1\if@RTL\global\let\bidi@footnoterule\right@footnote\else\global\let\bidi
69 \@makefnctext{%
70 \rule{\z@}{\footnotesep}\ignorespaces\persianfont#1\@finalstrut\strutbox}%
71 \color@endgroup}}
72 \long\def\@mplTRfootnotetext#1{%
73 \global\setbox\@mpfootins\vbox{\@RTLfalse%
74 \unvbox\@mpfootins
75 \reset@font\footnotesize
76 \hsize\columnwidth
77 \@parboxrestore
78 \protected@edef\@currentlabel
79 {\csname p@mpfootnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
80 \color@begingroup
81 \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}
82 \ifnum\c@mpfootnote=1\if@RTL\global\let\bidi@footnoterule\right@footnote\else\global\let\bidi
83 \@makefnctext{%

```

```

84 \rule{z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\latinfont#1\@finalstrut\strutbox}%
85 \color@endgroup}}

```

7.28 hyperref-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{hyperref-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.3 bilingual captions for hyperref package]
2 \def\equationautorefname{\if@RTL else\ Equation\fi}%
3 \def\footnoteautorefname{\if@RTL else\ footnote\fi}%
4 \def\itemautorefname{\if@RTL else\ item\fi}%
5 \def\figureautorefname{\if@RTL else\ Figure\fi}%
6 \def\tableautorefname{\if@RTL else\ Table\fi}%
7 \def\partautorefname{\if@RTL else\ Part\fi}%
8 \def\appendixautorefname{\if@RTL else\ Appendix\fi}%
9 \def\chapterautorefname{\if@RTL else\ chapter\fi}%
10 \def\sectionautorefname{\if@RTL else\ section\fi}%
11 \def\subsectionautorefname{\if@RTL else\ subsection\fi}%
12 \def\subsubsectionautorefname{\if@RTL else\ subsubsection\fi}%
13 \def\paragraphautorefname{\if@RTL else\ paragraph\fi}%
14 \def\subparagraphautorefname{\if@RTL else\ subparagraph\fi}%
15 \def\FancyVerbLineautorefname{\if@RTL else\ line\fi}%
16 \def\theoremautorefname{\if@RTL else\ Theorem\fi}%
17 \def\pageautorefname{\if@RTL else\ page\fi}%
18 \AtBeginDocument{%
19 \let\HyOrg@appendix\appendix
20 \def\appendix{%
21 \ltx@ifundefined{chapter}%
22 {\gdef\theHsection{\Alph{section}}}%
23 {\gdef\theHchapter{\Alph{chapter}}}%
24 \xdef\Hy@chapapp{\Hy@appendixstring}%
25 \HyOrg@appendix
26 }
27 }

```

7.29 kashida-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{kashida-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 implementation of Kashida for xepersian packa
2 \chardef\zwj="200D % zero-width joiner
3 \chardef\ksh="0640 % kashida
4
5 \chardef\D=10 % dual-joiner class
6 \chardef\L=11 % lam
7 \chardef\R=12 % right-joiner
8 \chardef\A=13 % alef
9 \chardef\V=256 % vowel or other combining mark (to be ignored)
10
11 \def\kashida{\zwj\nobreak \setbox0=\hbox{\ksh}%
12 \leaders\hrule height\ht0 \hskip0pt plus 0.5em \zwj}
13
14 \def\setclass#1#2{\def\theclass{#1}\def\charlist{#2}%
15 \expandafter\dosetclass\charlist,\end}
16 \def\dosetclass#1,#2\end{%

```

```

17 \def\test{#1}\def\charlist{#2}%
18 \ifx\test\empty\let\next\finishsetclass
19 \else \XeTeXcharclass "\test = \theclass
20 \let\next\dosetclass \fi
21 \expandafter\next\charlist,,\end}
22 \def\finishsetclass#1,,\end{}
23
24 \setclass \A {0622,0623,0625,0627}
25 \setclass \R {0624,0629,062F,0630,0631,0632,0648,0698}
26 \setclass \D {0626,0628,062A,062B,062C,062D,062E}
27 \setclass \D {0633,0634,0635,0636,0637,0638,0639,063A}
28 \setclass \D {0640,0641,0642,0643,0645,0646,0647,0649,064A}
29 \setclass \D {067E,0686,06A9,06AF,06CC}
30 \setclass \L {0644}
31 \setclass \V {064B,064C,064D,064E,064F,0650,0651,0652}
32
33 \XeTeXinterchartoks \D \D = {\kashida}
34 \XeTeXinterchartoks \L \D = {\kashida}
35 \XeTeXinterchartoks \D \L = {\kashida}
36 \XeTeXinterchartoks \L \L = {\kashida}
37 \XeTeXinterchartoks \D \R = {\kashida}
38 \XeTeXinterchartoks \D \A = {\kashida}
39 \XeTeXinterchartoks \L \R = {\kashida}
40 \XeTeXinterchartoks \L \A = {}
41
42 \XeTeXinterchartokenstate=1

```

7.30 listings-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{listings-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 bilingual captions for listings package]
2 \def\lstlistingname{\if@RT else\ Listing\fi}
3 \def\lstlistlistingname{\if@RTL else\ Listings\fi}

```

7.31 loadingorder-bidi-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{loadingorder-bidi-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 making sure that xepersian is the l
2 \bidi@isloaded{algorithmic}
3 \bidi@isloaded{algorithm}
4 \bidi@isloaded{backref}
5 \bidi@isloaded{enumerate}
6 \bidi@isloaded{tocloft}
7 \AtBeginDocument{
8 \if@bidi@algorithmicloaded@\else
9 \bidi@isloaded[\PackageError{xepersian}{Oops! you have loaded package algorithmic after xepersi
10 \fi%
11 \if@bidi@algorithmloaded@\else
12 \bidi@isloaded[\PackageError{xepersian}{Oops! you have loaded package algorithm after xepersian
13 \fi%
14 \if@bidi@backrefloaded@\else
15 \bidi@isloaded[\PackageError{xepersian}{Oops! you have loaded package backref after xepersian p
16 \fi%

```



```

17 \if@bidi@enumerateloaded@else
18 \bidi@isloaded[\PackageError{xepersian}{Oops! you have loaded package enumerate after xepersian
19 \fi%
20 \if@bidi@tocloftloaded@else
21 \bidi@isloaded[\PackageError{xepersian}{Oops! you have loaded package tocloft after xepersian p
22 \fi%
23 }

```

7.32 localise-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{localise-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2a Persian localisation of LaTeX2e]
2 \newcommand{\makezwnjletter}{\catcode`\relax}
3 \makezwnjletter
4 \newcommand*{\eqcommand}[2]{%
5 \expandafter\@ifdefinable \csname#1\endcsname{%
6 \expandafter\let\csname#1\expandafter\endcsname\csname#2\endcsname}}
7 \newcommand*{\eqenvironment}[2]{\newenvironment{#1}{\csname#2\endcsname}{\csname end#2\endcsname}}
8 \input{commands-ltx.def}
9 \input{commands-xepersian.def}
10 \input{environments-ltx.def}
11 \input{environments-xepersian.def}
12 \input{messages-localise.def}
13 \input{misc-localise-xepersian.def}
14 \input{packages-localise-xepersian.def}

```

7.33 memoir-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{memoir-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for memoir class]
2 \renewcommand{\@memfront}{%
3 \smemfront\pagenumbering{harfi}}
4 \renewcommand{\setthesection}{\thechapter\@SepMark\harfi{section}}
5 \renewcommand*{\thebook}{\@tartibi\c@book}
6 \renewcommand*{\thepart}{\@tartibi\c@part}
7 \renewcommand{\appendix}{\par
8 \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
9 \setcounter{section}{0}%
10 \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
11 \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}%
12 \anappendixtrue}

```

7.34 messages-localise.def

```

1 messages} \-localise.def}[2011/01/01 v0.1 localising LaTeX2e messages]

```

7.35 minitoc-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{minitoc-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 bilingual captions for minitoc package]
2 \def\ptctitle{\if@RTL else\ Table of Contents\fi}%
3 \def\plftitle{\if@RTL else\ List of Figures\fi}%
4 \def\pltttitle{\if@RTL else\ List of Tables\fi}%
5 \def\mtctitle{\if@RTL else\ Contents\fi}%
6 \def\mlftitle{\if@RTL else\ Figures\fi}%
7 \def\mltttitle{\if@RTL else\ Tables\fi}%

```

```

8 \def\stctitle{\if@RTL else\ Contents\fi}%
9 \def\slftitle{\if@RTL else\ Figures\fi}%
10 \def\sltttitle{\if@RTL else\ Tables\fi}%

```

7.36 misc-localise-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{misc-localise-xepersian.def}[2011/01/01 v0.1 miscellaneous Persian localisation of
2 %]1# \ \
3 \@ \ @ \ \
4 \1# \
5 \1# @\
6 \1# @\
7 {\@ \ \
8 %}2#1# @\ \
9 %1# \ @\ \ \ \
10 \2# \ @\ \
11 {{2#1# \}}

```

7.37 multicol-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{multicol-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for multicol package]
2 \long\def\@footnotetext#1{%
3 \begingroup
4 \setbox\footins
5 \vbox{\if@RTL@footnote\@RTLtrue\else\@RTLfalse\fi\reset@font\footnotesize
6 \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
7 \splittopskip\footnotesep
8 \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \@MM
9 \hsize\textwidth \@parboxrestore
10 \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}%
11 \protected@edef\@currentlabel{\csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}\@makefnctext
12 {\rule{\z@}{\footnotesep}\ignorespaces\if@RTL@footnote#1\else\latinfont#1\fi\strut}}%
13 \bidi@footnotetext@after
14 \insert\footins{\unvbox\footins}%
15 \endgroup}
16 \long\def\@RTLfootnotetext#1{%
17 \begingroup
18 \setbox\footins
19 \vbox{\@RTLtrue\reset@font\footnotesize
20 \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
21 \splittopskip\footnotesep
22 \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \@MM
23 \hsize\textwidth \@parboxrestore
24 \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}%
25 \protected@edef\@currentlabel{\csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}\@makefnctext
26 {\rule{\z@}{\footnotesep}\ignorespaces\persianfont #1\strut}}%
27 \bidi@footnotetext@after
28 \insert\footins{\unvbox\footins}%
29 \endgroup}
30 \long\def\@LTRfootnotetext#1{%
31 \begingroup

```

```

32 \setbox\footins
33 \vbox{\@RTLfalse\reset@font\footnotesize
34 \interlinepenalty\interfootnotelinepenalty
35 \splittopskip\footnotesep
36 \splitmaxdepth \dp\strutbox \floatingpenalty \@MM
37 \hsize\textwidth \@parboxrestore
38 \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}%
39 \protected@edef\@currentlabel{\csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}\@makefnctext
40 {\rule{\z@}{\footnotesep}\ignorespaces\latinfont #1\strut}}%
41 \bidi@footnotetext@after
42 \insert\footins{\unvbox\footins}%
43 \endgroup}
44 \long\def\@mpfootnotetext#1{%
45 \global\setbox\@mpfootins\vbox{\if@RTL@footnote\@RTLtrue\else\@RTLfalse\fi%
46 \unvbox\@mpfootins
47 \reset@font\footnotesize
48 \hsize\textwidth
49 \@parboxrestore
50 \protected@edef\@currentlabel
51 {\csname p@mpfootnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
52 \color@begingroup
53 \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}
54 \ifnum\c@mpfootnote=1\if@RTL\global\let\bidi@footnoterule\right@footnote\else\global\let\bidi@
55 \color@begingroup\@makefnctext{%
56 \rule{\z@}{\footnotesep}\ignorespaces\if@RTL@footnote#1\else\latinfont#1\fi\@finalstrut\strutbox}%
57 \color@endgroup}}
58 \long\def\@mpRTLfootnotetext#1{%
59 \global\setbox\@mpfootins\vbox{\@RTLtrue%
60 \unvbox\@mpfootins
61 \reset@font\footnotesize
62 \hsize\textwidth
63 \@parboxrestore
64 \protected@edef\@currentlabel
65 {\csname p@mpfootnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
66 \color@begingroup
67 \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}
68 \ifnum\c@mpfootnote=1\if@RTL\global\let\bidi@footnoterule\right@footnote\else\global\let\bidi@
69 \color@begingroup\@makefnctext{%
70 \rule{\z@}{\footnotesep}\ignorespaces\persianfont#1\@finalstrut\strutbox}%
71 \color@endgroup}}
72 \long\def\@mpLTRfootnotetext#1{%
73 \global\setbox\@mpfootins\vbox{\@RTLfalse%
74 \unvbox\@mpfootins
75 \reset@font\footnotesize
76 \hsize\textwidth
77 \@parboxrestore
78 \protected@edef\@currentlabel
79 {\csname p@mpfootnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
80 \color@begingroup
81 \bidi@footnotetext@dir{#1}

```

```

82 \ifnum\c@mpfootnote=1\if@RTL\global\let\bidifootnoterule\right@footnote\else\global\let\bid
83 \@makefnrtxt{%
84 \rule\z@\footnotesep\ignorespaces\latinfont#1\@finalstrut\strutbox}%
85 \color@endgroup}}

```

7.38 packages-localise-xepersian.def

```

1 packages} \-localise-xepersian.def}[2011/01/01 v0.1 localising LaTeX2e Packages]
2 color} \}{color} @\-localise.def}}{}

```

7.39 parsidigits.map

```

1 ; Vafa Khalighi ...
2 LHSName "Digits"
3 RHSName "ParsiDigits"
4
5 pass(Unicode)
6 U+0030 <> U+06F0 ;
7 U+0031 <> U+06F1 ;
8 U+0032 <> U+06F2 ;
9 U+0033 <> U+06F3 ;
10 U+0034 <> U+06F4 ;
11 U+0035 <> U+06F5 ;
12 U+0036 <> U+06F6 ;
13 U+0037 <> U+06F7 ;
14 U+0038 <> U+06F8 ;
15 U+0039 <> U+06F9 ;
16
17 U+0644 U+0651 U+064E U+0627 <> U+0644 U+0627 U+0651 U+064E ; lam shadda fatha alif -> lam alif shadda
18 U+0644 U+0651 U+0627 <> U+0644 U+0627 U+0651 ; lam shadda alif -> lam alif shadda
19 U+0644 U+0652 U+0622 <> U+0644 U+0622 U+0652 ; lam sukun alifmadda -> lam alifmadda sukun
20 U+0644 U+0652 U+0623 <> U+0644 U+0623 U+0652 ; lam sukun alifhamzaabove -> lam alifhamzaabove sukun
21 U+0644 U+0652 U+0625 <> U+0644 U+0625 U+0652 ; lam sukun alifhamzabelow -> lam alifhamzabelow sukun
22 U+0644 U+0651 U+064B U+0627 <> U+0644 U+0627 U+0651 U+064b ; lam shadda fathatan alif -> lam alif sha
23 U+0644 U+064B U+0627 <> U+0644 U+0627 U+064B ; lam fathatan alif -> lam alif fathatan
24
25 U+002C <> U+060C ; comma -> arabic comma
26 U+003F <> U+061F ; question mark -> arabic qm
27 U+003B <> U+061B ; semicolon -> arabic semicolon
28
29 ; ligatures from Knuth's original CMR fonts
30 U+002D U+002D <> U+2013 ; -- -> en dash
31 U+002D U+002D U+002D <> U+2014 ; --- -> em dash
32
33 U+0027 <> U+2019 ; ' -> right single quote
34 U+0027 U+0027 <> U+201D ; '' -> right double quote
35 U+0022 > U+201D ; " -> right double quote
36
37 U+0060 <> U+2018 ; ` -> left single quote
38 U+0060 U+0060 <> U+201C ; `` -> left double quote
39

```

```

40 U+0021 U+0060 <> U+00A1 ; !` -> inverted exclam
41 U+003F U+0060 <> U+00BF ; ?` -> inverted question
42
43 ; additions supported in T1 encoding
44 U+002C U+002C <> U+201E ; ,, -> DOUBLE LOW-9 QUOTATION MARK
45 U+003C U+003C <> U+00AB ; << -> LEFT POINTING GUILLEMET
46 U+003E U+003E <> U+00BB ; >> -> RIGHT POINTING GUILLEMET

```

7.40 rapport1-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{rapport1-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 adaptations for rapport1 class]
2 \renewcommand*\thepart{\@tartibi\c@part}
3 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par
4   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
5   \setcounter{section}{0}%
6   \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
7   \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}}

```

7.41 rapport3-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{rapport3-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for rapport3 class]
2 \renewcommand*\thepart{\@tartibi\c@part}
3 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par
4   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
5   \setcounter{section}{0}%
6   \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
7   \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}}

```

7.42 refrep-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{refrep-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for refrep class]
2 \renewcommand \thepart {\@tartibi\c@part}
3 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
4   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
5   \setcounter{section}{0}%
6   \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
7   \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}
8 }%end appendix

```

7.43 report-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{report-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for standard report class]
2 \renewcommand \thepart {\@tartibi\c@part}
3 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
4   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
5   \setcounter{section}{0}%
6   \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
7   \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}
8 }%end appendix

```

7.44 scrartcl-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{scrartcl-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for scrartcl class]

```

```

2 \renewcommand*{\thepart}{\@tartibi\c@part}
3 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par%
4   \setcounter{section}{0}%
5   \setcounter{subsection}{0}%
6   \gdef\thesection{\@harfi\c@section}%
7   \csname appendixmore\endcsname
8 }
9 \renewcommand*{\@maybeautodot}[1]{%
10  \ifx #1\@stop\let\@maybeautodot\relax
11  \else
12    \ifx #1\harfi \@autodottrue\fi
13    \ifx #1\adadi \@autodottrue\fi
14    \ifx #1\tartibi \@autodottrue\fi
15    \ifx #1\Alph \@autodottrue\fi
16    \ifx #1\alph \@autodottrue\fi
17    \ifx #1\Roman \@autodottrue\fi
18    \ifx #1\roman \@autodottrue\fi
19    \ifx #1\@harfi \@autodottrue\fi
20    \ifx #1\@adadi \@autodottrue\fi
21    \ifx #1\@tartibi \@autodottrue\fi
22    \ifx #1\@Alph \@autodottrue\fi
23    \ifx #1\@alph \@autodottrue\fi
24    \ifx #1\@Roman \@autodottrue\fi
25    \ifx #1\@roman \@autodottrue\fi
26    \ifx #1\romannumeral \@autodottrue\fi
27  \fi
28  \@maybeautodot
29 }

```

7.45 scrbook-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{scrbook-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for scrbook class]
2 \renewcommand*\frontmatter{%
3   \if@twoside\cleardoubleoddpage\else\clearpage\fi
4   \@mainmatterfalse\pagenumbering{\harfi}%
5 }
6 \renewcommand*{\thepart}{\@tartibi\c@part}
7 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par%
8   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
9   \setcounter{section}{0}%
10  \gdef\chapapp{\appendixname}%
11  \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}%
12  \csname appendixmore\endcsname
13 }
14 \renewcommand*{\@maybeautodot}[1]{%
15  \ifx #1\@stop\let\@maybeautodot\relax
16  \else
17    \ifx #1\harfi \@autodottrue\fi
18    \ifx #1\adadi \@autodottrue\fi
19    \ifx #1\tartibi \@autodottrue\fi

```

```

20 \ifx #1\Alph \@autodottrue\fi
21 \ifx #1\alph \@autodottrue\fi
22 \ifx #1\Roman \@autodottrue\fi
23 \ifx #1\roman \@autodottrue\fi
24 \ifx #1\@harfi \@autodottrue\fi
25 \ifx #1\@adadi \@autodottrue\fi
26 \ifx #1\@tartibi \@autodottrue\fi
27 \ifx #1\@Alph \@autodottrue\fi
28 \ifx #1\@alph \@autodottrue\fi
29 \ifx #1\@Roman \@autodottrue\fi
30 \ifx #1\@roman \@autodottrue\fi
31 \ifx #1\romannumeral \@autodottrue\fi
32 \fi
33 \@@maybeautodot
34 }

```

7.46 scrreprt-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{scrreprt-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.2 adaptations for scrreprt class]
2 \renewcommand*{\thepart}{\@tartibi\c@part}
3 \renewcommand*\appendix{\par%
4 \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
5 \setcounter{section}{0}%
6 \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
7 \gdef\thechapter{\@harfi\c@chapter}%
8 \csname appendixmore\endcsname
9 }
10 \renewcommand*{\@@maybeautodot}[1]{%
11 \ifx #1\@stop\let\@@maybeautodot\relax
12 \else
13 \ifx #1\harfi \@autodottrue\fi
14 \ifx #1\adadi \@autodottrue\fi
15 \ifx #1\tartibi \@autodottrue\fi
16 \ifx #1\Alph \@autodottrue\fi
17 \ifx #1\alph \@autodottrue\fi
18 \ifx #1\Roman \@autodottrue\fi
19 \ifx #1\roman \@autodottrue\fi
20 \ifx #1\@harfi \@autodottrue\fi
21 \ifx #1\@adadi \@autodottrue\fi
22 \ifx #1\@tartibi \@autodottrue\fi
23 \ifx #1\@Alph \@autodottrue\fi
24 \ifx #1\@alph \@autodottrue\fi
25 \ifx #1\@Roman \@autodottrue\fi
26 \ifx #1\@roman \@autodottrue\fi
27 \ifx #1\romannumeral \@autodottrue\fi
28 \fi
29 \@@maybeautodot
30 }

```

7.47 tocloft-xepersian.def

```

1 \ProvidesFile{tocloft-xepersian.def}[2010/07/25 v0.1 bilingual captions for tocloft package]
2 \renewcommand*{\cftchapname}{\if@RTL else\ chapter\fi}
3 \renewcommand*{\cftsecname}{\if@RTL else\ section\fi}
4 \renewcommand*{\cftsubsecname}{\if@RTL else\ subsection\fi}
5 \renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsecname}{\if@RTL else\ subsubsection\fi}
6 \renewcommand*{\cftparaname}{\if@RTL else\ paragraph\fi}
7 \renewcommand*{\cftsubparaname}{\if@RTL else\ subparagraph\fi}
8 \renewcommand*{\cftfigname}{\if@RTL else\ figure\fi}
9 \renewcommand*{\cftsubfigname}{\if@RTL else\ subfigure\fi}
10 \renewcommand*{\cfttabname}{\if@RTL else\ table\fi}
11 \renewcommand*{\cftsubtabname}{\if@RTL else\ subtable\fi}

```

7.48 xepersian.sty

```

1 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
2 \def\xepersianversion{v1.1.0 1}
3 \def\xepersiancommit{commit 74}
4 \def\xepersiandate{2011/01/01}
5 \ProvidesPackage{xepersian}[\xepersiandate\space \xepersianversion\space <\xepersiancommit>
6 Persian typesetting in XeLaTeX]
7 \RequirePackage{fontspec}
8 \RequirePackage{xepersian-persiancal}
9 \RequirePackage{xepersian-mathsdigitspec}
10 \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
11 \RequirePackage[RTLdocument]{bidi}
12 \edef\xepersianinfo{%
13 xepersian package (Persian for LaTeX over XeTeX)^~J
14 Description: The package supports Persian^~J
15 typesetting, using fonts provided in the distribution.^~J
16 Copyright © 2008-2011 Vafa Khalighi^~J
17 \xepersianversion, <\xepersiancommit>, \xepersiandate^~J
18 License: LaTeX Project Public License, version 1.3c or higher (your choice)^~J
19 Home: http://bitbucket.org/vafa/xepersian^~J
20 Location on CTAN: /macros/xetex/latex/xepersian}
21 \typeout{\xepersianinfo}
22 \edef\xepersian@everyjob{\the\everyjob}
23 \everyjob{\xepersian@everyjob\typeout{\xepersianinfo}}
24 \if@developmentversion
25 \PackageWarningNoLine{xepersian}{Thanks for testing the development version of xepersian packag
26 \fi
27 \def\prq{«}
28 \def\plq{»}
29 \newfontscript{Parsi}{arab}
30 \newfontlanguage{Parsi}{FAR}
31 \newcommand*\settextfont[2][ ]{%
32 \newfontfamily\persianfont[Script=Parsi,Language=Parsi,Mapping=parsidigits,#1]{#2}
33 \let\rmdefault\zf@family
34 \normalfont
35 }
36 \newcommand*\setlatintextfont[2][ ]{%

```



```

37 \newfontfamily\latinfont[Mapping=tex-text,#1]{#2}
38 }
39 \setlatintextfont[ExternalLocation,BoldFont={lmroman10-bold},BoldItalicFont={lmroman10-boldital
40 \let\setlatinsansfont\setsansfont
41 \let\setlatinmonofont\setmonofont
42 \newcommand*\defpersianfont[1]{%
43   \@ifnextchar[{\defpersianfont@i#1}{\defpersianfont@i#1[]}}
44 \def\defpersianfont@i#1[#2]#3{%
45   \zf@fontspec{Script=Parsi,Language=Parsi,Mapping=parsidigits,#2}{#3}%
46   \edef\@tempa{%
47     \noexpand\DeclareRobustCommand\noexpand#1
48     {\noexpand\fontfamily{\zf@family}\noexpand\selectfont}}%
49   \@tempa}
50 \newcommand*\deflatinfont[1]{%
51   \@ifnextchar[{\deflatinfont@i#1}{\deflatinfont@i#1[]}}
52 \def\deflatinfont@i#1[#2]#3{%
53   \zf@fontspec{Mapping=tex-text,#2}{#3}%
54   \edef\@tempa{%
55     \noexpand\DeclareRobustCommand\noexpand#1
56     {\noexpand\fontfamily{\zf@family}\noexpand\selectfont}}%
57   \@tempa}
58 \newcommand\persiansfdefault{}
59 \newcommand\persianttdefault{}
60 \newcommand\iranicsfdefault{}
61 \newcommand\navarsfdefault{}
62 \newcommand\pooksfdefault{}
63 \newcommand\sayehsfdefault{}
64 \DeclareRobustCommand\persiansffamily
65   {\not@math@alphabet\persiansffamily\mathpersiansf
66   \fontfamily\persiansfdefault\selectfont}
67 \DeclareRobustCommand\persianttfamily
68   {\not@math@alphabet\persianttfamily\mathpersiantt
69   \fontfamily\persianttdefault\selectfont}
70 \DeclareRobustCommand\iranicsfamily
71   {\not@math@alphabet\iranicsfamily\mathiranics
72   \fontfamily\iranicsdefault\selectfont}
73 \DeclareRobustCommand\navarsfamily
74   {\not@math@alphabet\navarsfamily\mathnavar
75   \fontfamily\navarsdefault\selectfont}
76 \DeclareRobustCommand\pooksfamily
77   {\not@math@alphabet\pooksfamily\mathpook
78   \fontfamily\pooksdefault\selectfont}
79 \DeclareRobustCommand\sayehsfamily
80   {\not@math@alphabet\sayehsfamily\mathsayeh
81   \fontfamily\sayehsfdefault\selectfont}
82 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textpersiansf}{\persiansffamily}
83 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textpersiantt}{\persianttfamily}
84 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textiranics}{\iranicsfamily}
85 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textnavar}{\navarsfamily}
86 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textpook}{\pooksfamily}

```

```

87 \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textsayeh}{\sayehfamily}
88 \newcommand*\setpersiansansfont[2][{}]{%
89   \zf@fontspec{Script=Parsi,Language=Parsi,Mapping=parsidigits,#1}{#2}%
90   \let\persiansfdefault\zf@family
91   \normalfont}
92 \newcommand*\setpersianmonofont[2][{}]{%
93   \zf@fontspec{Script=Parsi,Language=Parsi,Mapping=parsidigits,#1}{#2}%
94   \let\persianttdefault\zf@family
95   \normalfont}
96 \newcommand*\setnavarfont[2][{}]{%
97   \zf@fontspec{Script=Parsi,Language=Parsi,Mapping=parsidigits,#1}{#2}%
98   \let\navardefault\zf@family
99   \normalfont}
100 \newcommand*\setpookfont[2][{}]{%
101   \zf@fontspec{Script=Parsi,Language=Parsi,Mapping=parsidigits,#1}{#2}%
102   \let\pookdefault\zf@family
103   \normalfont}
104 \newcommand*\setsayehfont[2][{}]{%
105   \zf@fontspec{Script=Parsi,Language=Parsi,Mapping=parsidigits,#1}{#2}%
106   \let\sayehdefault\zf@family
107   \normalfont}
108 \newcommand*\setiraniconfont[2][{}]{%
109   \zf@fontspec{Script=Parsi,Language=Parsi,Mapping=parsidigits,#1}{#2}%
110   \let\iranicondefault\zf@family
111   \normalfont}
112 \def\resetlatinfont{%
113 \let\normalfont\latinfont%
114 \latinfont}
115 \def\setpersianfont{%
116 \let\normalfont\persianfont%
117 \persianfont}
118 \def\lr#1{\LRE{\latinfont#1}}
119 \def\rl#1{\RLE{\persianfont#1}}
120 \def\latin{\LTR\LatinAlphs\@Latintrue\@RTL@footnotefalse\resetlatinfont}
121 \def\endlatin{\endLTR}
122 \def\persian{\RTL\PersianAlphs\@RTL@footnotetrue\setpersianfont}
123 \def\endpersian{\endRTL}
124 \let\originaltoday=\today
125 \def\today{\lr{\originaltoday}}
126 \let\latintoday\today
127 \def\today{\rl{\persiantoday}}
128 \DeclareRobustCommand\Latincite{%
129   \@ifnextchar [{\@tempswattrue\@Latincitex}{\@tempswafalse\@Latincitex[]}]
130 \def\@Latincitex[#1]#2{\leavevmode
131   \let\@citea\@empty
132   \@cite{\@for\@citeb:=#2\do
133     {\@citea\def\@citea{\lr{,}}\penalty\@m\ }%
134     \edef\@citeb{\expandafter\@firstofone\@citeb\@empty}}%
135   \if@filesw\immediate\write\@auxout{\string\citation{\@citeb}}\fi
136   \@ifundefined{b@\@citeb}{\hbox{\reset@font\bfseries\lr{?}}}%

```

```

137      \G@refundefinedtrue
138      \@latex@warning
139      {Citation `\'@citeb' on page \thepage \space undefined}}}%
140      {\@cite@ofmt{\lr{\csname b@\'@citeb\endcsname}}}}{#1}}
141 \def\@outputpage{%
142 \begingroup          % the \endgroup is put in by \aftergroup
143 \let \protect \noexpand
144 \@resetactivechars
145 \global\let\@if@newlist\if@newlist
146 \global\@newlistfalse
147 \@parboxrestore
148 \shipout \vbox{%
149   \set@typeset@protect
150   \aftergroup \endgroup
151   \aftergroup \set@typeset@protect
152                               % correct? or just restore by ending
153                               % the group?
154 \if@specialpage
155   \global\@specialpagefalse\@nameuse{ps@\@specialstyle}%
156 \fi
157 \if@twoside
158   \ifodd\count\z@ \let\@thehead\@oddhead \let\@thefoot\@oddfoot
159   \let\@themargin\oddsidemargin
160   \else \let\@thehead\@evenhead
161   \let\@thefoot\@evenfoot \let\@themargin\evensidemargin
162 \fi
163 \ifx\@thehead\@empty \let\@thehead\hfil \fi
164 \ifx\@thefoot\@empty \let\@thefoot\hfil \fi
165 \else %% not @twoside
166 \ifx\@oddhead\@empty \let\@thehead\hfil \fi
167 \ifx\@oddfoot\@empty \let\@thefoot\hfil \fi
168 \fi
169 \reset@font
170 \normalsize
171 \if@RTLmain\setpersianfont\else\resetlatinfont\fi
172 \normalsfcodes
173 \let\label\@gobble
174 \let\index\@gobble
175 \let\glossary\@gobble
176 \baselineskip\z@skip \lineskip\z@skip \lineskiplimit\z@
177 \@begindvi
178 \vskip \topmargin
179 \moveright\@themargin \vbox {%
180   \setbox\@tempboxa \vbox to\headheight{%
181     \vfil
182     \color@hbox
183     \normalcolor
184     \hb@xt@\textwidth{\if@RTLmain\beginR\fi\@thehead\if@RTLmain\endR\fi}%
185     \color@endbox
186   }%

```

```

187     \dp\@tempboxa \z@
188     \box\@tempboxa
189     \vskip \headsep
190     \box\@outputbox
191     \baselineskip \footskip
192     \color@hbox
193     \normalcolor
194     \hb@xt@\textwidth{\if@RTLmain\beginR\fi\@thefoot\if@RTLmain\endR\fi}%
195     \color@endbox
196 }%
197 }%
198 \global\let\if@newlist\@if@newlist
199 \global \colht \textheight
200 \stepcounter{page}%
201 \let\firstmark\botmark
202 }
203 \newcommand\twocolumnstableofcontents{%
204 \ifpackageloaded{multicol}{%
205 \begin{multicols}{2}[\section*{\contentsname}]%
206 \small
207 \@starttoc{toc}%
208 \end{multicols}}
209 {\PackageError{xepersian}{Oops! you should load multicol package before xepersian package for being
210 \def\XePersian{\leavevmode$\smash{\hbox{X\lower.5ex
211 \hbox{\kern-.125em\reflect{E}}Persian}}$}
212 \def\figurename{\if@RTL else\ Figure\fi}
213 \def\tablename{\if@RTL else\ Table\fi}
214 \def\contentsname{\if@RTL else\ Contents\fi}
215 \def\listfigurename{\if@RTL else\ List of Figures\fi}
216 \def\listtablename{\if@RTL else\ List of Tables\fi}
217 \def\appendixname{\if@RTL else\ Appendix\fi}
218 \def\indexname{\if@RTL else\ Index\fi}
219 \def\refname{\if@RTL else\ References\fi}
220 \def\abstractname{\if@RTL else\ Abstract\fi}
221 \def\partname{\if@RTL else\ Part\fi}
222 \def\datename{\if@RTL else\ Date:\fi}
223 \def\@and{\if@RTL else\ and\fi}
224 \def\bibname{\if@RTL else\ Bibliography\fi}
225 \def\chaptername{\if@RTL else\ Chapter\fi}
226 \def\ccname{\if@RTL else\ cc\fi}
227 \def\enclname{\if@RTL else\ encl\fi}
228 \def\pagename{\if@RTL else\ Page\fi}
229 \def\headtoname{\if@RTL else\ To\fi}
230 \def\proofname{\if@RTL else\ Proof\fi}
231 \def\@harfi#1{\ifcase#1\or or\ or\ or\ or\ or\
232 or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\
233 or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ {else\@ctrerr\fi}
234 \def\harfi#1{\expandafter\@harfi\csname c@#1\endcsname}
235 \def\@adadi#1{\ifcase#1\or or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\ or\
236 \def\adadi#1{\expandafter\@adadi\csname c@#1\endcsname}

```

[illegible]

```

287 \let\@Alph\@latinAlph%
288 }
289 \PersianAlphs
290 \@ifdefinitionfileloaded{loadingorder-bidi}{\input{loadingorder-bidi-xepersian.def}}{}
291 \@ifpackageloaded{listings}{\input{listings-xepersian.def}}{}
292 \@ifpackageloaded{algorithmic}{\input{algorithmic-xepersian.def}}{}
293 \@ifpackageloaded{algorithm}{\input{algorithm-xepersian.def}}{}
294 \@ifpackageloaded{backref}{\input{backref-xepersian.def}}{}
295 \@ifpackageloaded{flowfram}{\input{flowfram-xepersian.def}}{}
296 \@ifpackageloaded{bidi}{\input{footnote-bidi-xepersian.def}}{}
297 \@ifpackageloaded{bidicode}{\input{bidicode-xepersian.def}}{}
298 \@ifpackageloaded{breqn}{\input{breqn-xepersian.def}}{}
299 \@ifpackageloaded{enumerate}{\input{enumerate-xepersian.def}}{}
300 \@ifpackageloaded{hyperref}{\input{hyperref-xepersian.def}}{}
301 \@ifpackageloaded{minitoc}{\input{minitoc-xepersian.def}}{}
302 \@ifpackageloaded{multicol}{\input{multicol-xepersian.def}}{}
303 \@ifpackageloaded{tocloft}{\@ifclassloaded{memoir}{\input{tocloft-xepersian.def}}{}}{}
304 \@ifclassloaded{article}{\input{article-xepersian.def}}{}
305 \@ifclassloaded{extarticle}{\input{extarticle-xepersian.def}}{}
306 \@ifclassloaded{artikel1}{\input{artikel1-xepersian.def}}{}
307 \@ifclassloaded{artikel2}{\input{artikel2-xepersian.def}}{}
308 \@ifclassloaded{artikel3}{\input{artikel3-xepersian.def}}{}
309 \@ifclassloaded{amsart}{\input{amsart-xepersian.def}}{}
310 \@ifclassloaded{bidimoderncv}{\input{bidimoderncv-xepersian.def}}{}
311 \@ifclassloaded{report}{\input{report-xepersian.def}}{}
312 \@ifclassloaded{extreport}{\input{extreport-xepersian.def}}{}
313 \@ifclassloaded{rapport1}{\input{rapport1-xepersian.def}}{}
314 \@ifclassloaded{rapport3}{\input{rapport3-xepersian.def}}{}
315 \@ifclassloaded{scrartcl}{\input{scrartcl-xepersian.def}}{}
316 \@ifclassloaded{scrbook}{\input{scrbook-xepersian.def}}{}
317 \@ifclassloaded{scrreprt}{\input{scrreprt-xepersian.def}}{}
318 \@ifclassloaded{amsbook}{\input{amsbook-xepersian.def}}{}
319 \@ifclassloaded{boek3}{\input{boek3-xepersian.def}}{}
320 \@ifclassloaded{boek}{\input{boek-xepersian.def}}{}
321 \@ifclassloaded{bookest}{\input{bookest-xepersian.def}}{}
322 \@ifclassloaded{extbook}{\input{extbook-xepersian.def}}{}
323 \@ifclassloaded{book}{\input{book-xepersian.def}}{}
324 \@ifclassloaded{refrep}{\input{refrep-xepersian.def}}{}
325 \@ifclassloaded{memoir}{\input{memoir-xepersian.def}}{}
326 \DeclareOption{Kashida}{\input{kashida-xepersian.def}}
327 \DeclareOption{localise}{\input{localise-xepersian.def}}
328 \ExecuteOptions{localise}
329 \ProcessOptions

```

7.49 xepersian-magazine.cls

```

1 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
2 \ProvidesClass{xepersian-magazine}[2010/07/25 v0.2 Typesetting Persian magazines in XeLaTeX]
3 \RequirePackage{ifthen}
4 \newlength{\xepersian@imgsize}

```

```

5 \newlength{\xepersian@coltitsize}
6 \newlength{\xepersian@pageneed}
7 \newlength{\xepersian@pageleft}
8 \newlength{\xepersian@indexwidth}
9 \newcommand{\xepersian@ncolumns}{0}
10 \newlength{\columnlines}
11 \setlength{\columnlines}{0 pt} % no lines by default
12 \newboolean{xepersian@hyphenatedtitles}
13 \setboolean{xepersian@hyphenatedtitles}{true}
14 \newboolean{xepersian@ninepoints}
15 \setboolean{xepersian@ninepoints}{false}
16 \newboolean{xepersian@showgrid}
17 \setboolean{xepersian@showgrid}{false}
18 \newboolean{xepersian@a3paper}
19 \setboolean{xepersian@a3paper}{false}
20 \newboolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}
21 \setboolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}{false}
22 \newboolean{xepersian@insideweather}
23 \setboolean{xepersian@insideweather}{false}
24 \newboolean{xepersian@insideindex}
25 \setboolean{xepersian@insideindex}{false}
26 \newcount\xepersian@gridrows
27 \newcount\xepersian@gridcolumns
28 \xepersian@gridrows=40
29 \xepersian@gridcolumns=50
30 \newcount\minraggedcols
31 \minraggedcols=5
32 \DeclareOption{10pt}{\PassOptionsToClass{10pt}{article}}
33 \DeclareOption{11pt}{\PassOptionsToClass{11pt}{article}}
34 \DeclareOption{12pt}{\PassOptionsToClass{12pt}{article}}
35 \DeclareOption{twocolumn}%
36 {\ClassWarning{xepersian-magazine}{Option 'twocolumn' not available for xepersian-magazine.}}
37 \DeclareOption{notitlepage}%
38 {\ClassWarning{xepersian-magazine}{Option 'notitlepage' not available for xepersian-magazine.}}
39 \DeclareOption{twoside}%
40 {\ClassWarning{xepersian-magazine}{Option 'twoside' not available for xepersian-magazine.}}
41 \DeclareOption{9pt}{\setboolean{xepersian@ninepoints}{true}}
42 \DeclareOption{hyphenatedtitles}{\setboolean{xepersian@hyphenatedtitles}{false}}
43 \DeclareOption{columnlines}{\setlength{\columnlines}{0.1 pt}}
44 \DeclareOption{showgrid}{\setboolean{xepersian@showgrid}{true}}
45 \DeclareOption{a3paper}{\setboolean{xepersian@a3paper}{true}}
46 \ProcessOptions\relax
47 \LoadClass[10pt, onecolumn, titlepage, a4paper]{article}
48 \RequirePackage{ifxetex}
49 \RequirePackage{multido}
50 \RequirePackage{datetime}
51 \RequirePackage{multicol}
52 \RequirePackage{fancyhdr}
53 \RequirePackage{fancybox}
54 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@a3paper}}{%

```

```

55 \RequirePackage[a3paper,headsep=0.5cm,vmargin={2cm,2cm},hmargin={1.5cm,1.5cm}]{geometry}
56 }{
57 \RequirePackage[headsep=0.5cm,vmargin={2cm,2cm},hmargin={1.5cm,1.5cm}]{geometry}
58 }
59 \RequirePackage[absolute]{textpos} % absolute positioning
60 \RequirePackage{hyphenat} % when hyphenate
61 \RequirePackage{lastpage} % to know the last page number
62 \RequirePackage{setspace} % set space between lines
63 \RequirePackage{ragged2e}
64 \newcommand{\raggedFormat}{\RaggedLeft}
65 \AtEndOfClass{\xepersianInit}
66 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@showgrid}}{%
67 \AtBeginDocument{
68 \grid[show]{\xepersian@gridrows}{\xepersian@gridcolumns}}
69 \advance\minraggedcols by -1
70 }{%
71 \AtBeginDocument{
72 \grid[]{\xepersian@gridrows}{\xepersian@gridcolumns}}
73 \advance\minraggedcols by -1
74 }
75 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@ninepoints}}{
76 \renewcommand{\normalsize}{%
77 \setfontsize{\normalsize}{9pt}{10pt}%
78 \setlength{\abovedisplayskip}{5pt plus 1pt minus .5pt}%
79 \setlength{\belowdisplayskip}{\abovedisplayskip}%
80 \setlength{\abovedisplayshortskip}{3pt plus 1pt minus 2pt}%
81 \setlength{\belowdisplayshortskip}{\abovedisplayshortskip}}
82
83 \renewcommand{\tiny}{\setfontsize{\tiny}{5pt}{6pt}}
84
85 \renewcommand{\scriptsize}{\setfontsize{\scriptsize}{7pt}{8pt}}
86
87 \renewcommand{\small}{%
88 \setfontsize{\small}{8pt}{9pt}%
89 \setlength{\abovedisplayskip}{4pt plus 1pt minus 1pt}%
90 \setlength{\belowdisplayskip}{\abovedisplayskip}%
91 \setlength{\abovedisplayshortskip}{2pt plus 1pt}%
92 \setlength{\belowdisplayshortskip}{\abovedisplayshortskip}}
93
94 \renewcommand{\footnotesize}{%
95 \setfontsize{\footnotesize}{8pt}{9pt}%
96 \setlength{\abovedisplayskip}{4pt plus 1pt minus .5pt}%
97 \setlength{\belowdisplayskip}{\abovedisplayskip}%
98 \setlength{\abovedisplayshortskip}{2pt plus 1pt}%
99 \setlength{\belowdisplayshortskip}{\abovedisplayshortskip}}
100
101 \renewcommand{\large}{\setfontsize{\large}{11pt}{13pt}}
102 \renewcommand{\Large}{\setfontsize{\Large}{14pt}{18pt}}
103 \renewcommand{\LARGE}{\setfontsize{\LARGE}{18pt}{20pt}}
104 \renewcommand{\huge}{\setfontsize{\huge}{20pt}{25pt}}

```



```

105 \renewcommand{\Huge}{\@setfontsize{\Huge}{25pt}{30pt}}
106 }{}
107 \def\customwwwTxt#1{\gdef\@customwwwTxt{\lr{#1}}}
108 \newcommand{\xepersian@wwwFormat}{\sfamily}
109 \newcommand{\xepersian@www}{\%
110 \raisebox{-3pt}{\{\xepersian@wwwFormat\@customwwwTxt\}}
111 }
112 \newcommand{\xepersian@edition}{\{
113 \newcommand{\editionFormat}{\large\bfseries\texttt}
114 \newcommand{\xepersian@editionLogo}{\%
115 \raisebox{-3pt}{\%
116 {\editionFormat\xepersian@edition}%
117 }%
118 }
119 \newcommand{\indexFormat}{\large\bfseries}
120 \newcommand{\xepersian@indexFrameTitle}[1]
121 {\begin{flushright}{\{\indexFormat #1\}\end{flushright}}
122
123 \newcommand{\indexEntryFormat}{\normalsize}
124 \newcommand{\xepersian@indexEntry}[1]{\begin{minipage}{13\TPHorizModule}%
125 {\indexEntryFormat\noindent\ignorespaces{#1}}%
126 \end{minipage}}
127 \newcommand{\indexEntrySeparator}{\rule{\xepersian@indexwidth}{.1pt}}
128 \newcommand{\indexEntryPageTxt}{\}
129 \newcommand{\indexEntryPageFormat}{\footnotesize}
130 \newcommand{\xepersian@indexEntryPage}[1]{\%
131 {\indexEntryPageFormat{\indexEntryPageTxt{~#1}}}%
132 }
133 \newcommand{\headDateTimeFormat}{\}
134 \newcommand{\xepersian@headDateTime}{\%
135 \headDateTimeFormat\date\hspace{5pt}$\parallel$\hspace{5pt}%
136 \currenttime \%
137 }
138 \newcommand{\weatherFormat}{\bfseries}
139 \newcommand{\xepersian@weather}[1]{\%
140 \noindent{\weatherFormat #1}%
141 }
142 \newcommand{\weatherTempFormat}{\small}
143 \newcommand{\weatherUnits}{\textdegree{C}}
144 \newcommand{\xepersian@section}[0]{\{
145 \newcommand{\xepersian@headleft}{\%
146 {\small\bfseries \@custommagazinename} \date
147 }
148 \newcommand{\xepersian@headcenter}{\%
149 \xepersian@section{
150 }
151 \newcommand{\xepersian@headright}{\%
152 \small\xepersian@edition%
153 \hspace*{5pt}\beginL\thepage\ / \pageref{LastPage}\endL
154 }

```

```

155
156 \newcommand{\heading}[3]{%
157 \renewcommand{\xepersian@headleft}{\beginR#1\endR}%
158 \renewcommand{\xepersian@headcenter}{\beginR#2\endR}%
159 \renewcommand{\xepersian@headright}{\beginR#3\endR}%
160 }
161 \newcommand{\xepersian@footright}{%
162 {\footnotesize\lr{\copyright\ \@customwwwTxt{}}-- - \lr{\XePersian}}%
163 }
164 \newcommand{\xepersian@footcenter}{%
165 }
166 \newcommand{\xepersian@footleft}{%
167 }
168
169 \newcommand{\foot}[3]{%
170 \renewcommand{\xepersian@footleft}{\beginR#1\endR}%
171 \renewcommand{\xepersian@footcenter}{\beginR#2\endR}%
172 \renewcommand{\xepersian@footright}{\beginR#3\endR}%
173 }
174 \newcommand{\firstTitleFormat}{\Huge\bfseries\flushright}
175 \newcommand{\xepersian@firstTitle}[1]{%
176 {%
177 \begin{spacing}{2.0}{%
178 \noindent\ignorespaces
179 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@hyphenatedtitles}}{%
180 {\nohyphens{\firstTitleFormat #1}}%
181 {\{\firstTitleFormat #1}}%
182 }%
183 \end{spacing}%
184 }%
185 }
186 \newcommand{\firstTextFormat}{}
187 \newcommand{\xepersian@firstText}[1]{%
188 {\noindent\ignorespaces\firstTextFormat #1}%
189 }
190 \newcommand{\secondTitleFormat}{\LARGE\bfseries}
191 \newcommand{\xepersian@secondTitle}[1]{%
192 \begin{spacing}{1.5}{%
193 \noindent\ignorespaces\flushright
194 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@hyphenatedtitles}}{%
195 {\nohyphens{\secondTitleFormat #1}}%
196 {\{\secondTitleFormat #1}}%
197 }\end{spacing}%
198 }
199 \newcommand{\secondSubtitleFormat}{\large}
200 \newcommand{\xepersian@secondSubtitle}[1]{%
201 {\noindent\ignorespaces{\secondSubtitleFormat #1}}%
202 }
203 \newcommand{\secondTextFormat}{}
204 \newcommand{\xepersian@secondText}[1]{%

```

```

205 \begin{multicols}{2}
206 {\noindent\ignorespaces\secondTextFormat #1}
207 \end{multicols}
208 }
209 \newcommand{\thirdTitleFormat}{\Large\bfseries}
210 \newcommand{\xepersian@thirdTitle}[1]{%
211 \begin{spacing}{1.5}{%
212 \noindent\ignorespaces\flushright
213 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@hyphenatedtitles}}{%
214 {\nohyphens{\thirdTitleFormat #1}}%
215 {\thirdTitleFormat #1}}%
216 }\end{spacing}%
217 }
218 \newcommand{\thirdSubtitleFormat}{\large}
219 \newcommand{\xepersian@thirdSubtitle}[1]{%
220 {\noindent\ignorespaces\thirdSubtitleFormat #1}}
221 \newcommand{\thirdTextFormat}{%
222 \newcommand{\xepersian@thirdText}[1]{\thirdTextFormat #1}}
223 \newcommand{\pictureCaptionFormat}{\small\bfseries}
224 \newcommand{\xepersian@pictureCaption}[1]{%
225 {\noindent\pictureCaptionFormat #1}%
226 }
227 \newcommand{\pagesFormat}{\bfseries\footnotesize}
228 \newcommand{\xepersian@pages}[1]{%
229 {\noindent{\pagesFormat\MakeUppercase{#1}}}
230 \newcommand{\innerTitleFormat}{\Huge}
231 \newcommand{\xepersian@innerTitle}[1]{%
232 \begin{flushright}{%
233 \noindent
234 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@hyphenatedtitles}}{%
235 {\nohyphens{\innerTitleFormat #1}}%
236 {\innerTitleFormat #1}}%
237 }%
238 \end{flushright}%
239 }
240 }
241 \newcommand{\innerSubtitleFormat}{\large}
242 \newcommand{\xepersian@innerSubtitle}[1]{\innerSubtitleFormat #1}}
243 \newcommand{\timestampTxt}{%
244 \newcommand{\timestampSeparator}{|}
245 \newcommand{\timestampFormat}{\small}
246 \newcommand{\timestamp}[1]{%
247 {\timestampFormat%
248 #1~\timestampTxt}%
249 }~\timestampSeparator}%
250 }
251 \newcommand{\innerAuthorFormat}{\footnotesize}
252 \newcommand{\innerPlaceFormat}{\footnotesize\bfseries}
253 \newcommand{\innerTextFinalMark}{\rule{0.65em}{0.65em}}
254 \newcommand{\editorialTitleFormat}{\LARGE\textit}

```

```

255 \newcommand{\xepersian@editorialTitle}[1]{\editorialTitleFormat{#1}}
256 \newcommand{\editorialAuthorFormat}{\textsc}
257 \newcommand{\shortarticleTitleFormat}{\LARGE\bfseries}
258 \newcommand{\xepersian@shortarticleTitle}[1]{\shortarticleTitleFormat #1}}
259 \newcommand{\shortarticleSubtitleFormat}{\Large}
260 \newcommand{\xepersian@shortarticleSubtitle}[1]{\shortarticleSubtitleFormat #1}}
261 \newcommand{\shortarticleItemTitleFormat}{\large\bfseries}
262 \newcommand{\xepersian@shortarticleItemTitle}[1]{\shortarticleItemTitleFormat #1}}
263 \renewcommand{\maketitle}{\begin{titlepage}%
264   \let\footnotesize\small
265   \let\footnoterule\relax
266   \let \footnote \thanks
267   \null\vfil
268   \vskip 60\p@
269   \begin{center}%
270     {\LARGE \@title \par}%
271     \vskip 1em%
272     {\LARGE «\xepersian@edition» \par}%
273     \vskip 3em%
274     {\large
275       \lineskip .75em%
276       \begin{tabular}[t]{c}%
277         \@author
278       \end{tabular}\par}%
279     \vskip 1.5em%
280     {\large \@date \par}%
281   \end{center}\par
282   \@thanks
283   \vfil\null
284   \end{titlepage}%
285   \setcounter{footnote}{0}%
286   \global\let\thanks\relax
287   \global\let\maketitle\relax
288   \global\let\@thanks\@empty
289   \global\let\@author\@empty
290   \global\let\@date\@empty
291   \global\let\@title\@empty
292   \global\let\title\relax
293   \global\let\author\relax
294   \global\let\date\relax
295   \global\let\and\relax
296 }
297 \newcommand{\xepersian@say}[1]{\typeout{#1}}
298 \newsavebox{\xepersian@fmbox}
299 \newenvironment{xepersian@fmpage}[1]
300   {\begin{lrbox}{\xepersian@fmbox}\begin{minipage}{#1}}
301   {\end{minipage}\end{lrbox}\fbox{\usebox{\xepersian@fmbox}}}
302 \newcommand{\image}[2]{
303   \vspace{5pt}
304   \setlength{\fboxsep}{1pt}

```

```

305 \addtolength{\xepersian@imgsize}{\columnwidth}
306 \addtolength{\xepersian@imgsize}{-1\columnsep}
307 \ifxetex
308 \setlength{\xepersian@pageneed}{1.5\xepersian@imgsize}
309 \addtolength{\xepersian@pageneed}{50pt}
310 \ClassWarning{xepersian-magazine}{%
311 Image #1 needs: \the\xepersian@pageneed \space %
312 and there is left: \the\page@free\space%
313 }
314 \ifdim \xepersian@pageneed < \page@free
315
316 {\centering\fbbox{%
317 \includegraphics[width = \xepersian@imgsize,
318 height = \xepersian@imgsize,
319 keepaspectratio ]{#1}}
320 \xepersian@pictureCaption{#2}
321
322 \vspace{5pt}
323 \else
324 \ClassWarning{Image #1 needs more space!%
325 It was not inserted!}
326 \fi
327 \fi
328 }
329 \textblockorigin{1cm}{1cm}
330 \newdimen\xepersian@dx
331 \newdimen\xepersian@dy
332 \newcount\xepersian@cx
333 \newcount\xepersian@cy
334 \newcommand{\grid}[3][]{
335 \xepersian@dx=\textwidth%
336 \xepersian@dy=\textheight%
337 \xepersian@cx=#3% %columns
338 \xepersian@cy=#2% %rows
339
340 \count1=#3%
341 \advance\count1 by 1
342
343 \count2=#2%
344 \advance\count2 by 1
345
346 \divide\xepersian@dx by #3
347 \divide\xepersian@dy by #2
348
349 \setlength{\TPHorizModule}{\xepersian@dx}
350 \setlength{\TPVertModule}{\xepersian@dy}
351
352 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{show}}{
353 \multido{\xepersian@nrow=0+1}{\count2}{
354 \begin{textblock}{\xepersian@cx}(0,\xepersian@nrow)

```

```

355 \rule[0pt]{\textwidth}{.1pt}
356 \end{textblock}
357 }
358
359 \multido{\xepersian@ncol=0+1}{\count1}{
360 \begin{textblock}{\xepersian@cy}(\xepersian@ncol,0)
361 \rule[0pt]{.1pt}{\textheight}
362 \end{textblock}
363 }
364 {}
365 }
366 \newcommand{\xepersianInit}{
367 \setlength{\headheight}{14pt}
368 \renewcommand{\headrulewidth}{0.4pt}
369
370 \pagestyle{fancy}
371
372 \setlength{\columnseprule}{\columnlines}
373 \setlength{\fboxrule}{0.1 pt}
374
375 }
376
377 \def\customlogo#1{\gdef\@customlogo{\beginR#1\endR}}
378 \def\customminilogo#1{\gdef\@customminilogo{\beginR#1\endR}}
379 \def\custommagazinenamename#1{\gdef\@custommagazinenamename{\beginR#1\endR}}
380 \newcommand{\logo}[0]{
381 %% Heading %%
382 \noindent\hrulefill\hspace{10pt}\xepersian@editionLogo\hspace{5pt}\xepersian@www
383
384 \vspace*{-3pt}
385
386 {\Large\bfseries \@customlogo}
387 \hrulefill
388 \hspace{10pt}\xepersian@headDateTime
389
390 }
391 \newcommand{\minilogo}[0]{
392 {\large\bfseries \@customminilogo}
393
394 \vspace*{5pt}
395 }
396 \newcommand{\mylogo}[1]{
397 {\beginR#1\endR}
398
399 \noindent
400 \xepersian@editionLogo\hspace{5pt}
401 \hrulefill
402 \hspace{5pt}\xepersian@headDateTime
403 }
404 \newcommand{\edition}[1]{\renewcommand{\xepersian@edition}{#1}}

```

```

405 \newenvironment{frontpage}[0]
406 {
407 \setboolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}{true}
408 \thispagestyle{empty}
409 \logo
410
411 }%
412 {
413 \thispagestyle{empty}
414 \clearpage
415 \newpage
416 \fancyhead{}
417 \fancyfoot{}
418 \fancyhead[R0,LE]{\beginR\xepersian@headright\endR}
419 \fancyhead[L0,RE]{\beginR\xepersian@headleft\endR}
420 \fancyhead[C]{\beginR\xepersian@headcenter\endR}
421 \fancyfoot[R0,LE]{\beginR\xepersian@footright\endR}
422 \fancyfoot[L0,RE]{\beginR\xepersian@footleft\endR}
423 \fancyfoot[C]{\beginR\xepersian@footcenter\endR}
424 \renewcommand{\headrulewidth}{0.4pt}
425 \setboolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}{false}
426
427 }
428 \newcommand{\firstarticle}[3]
429 {
430 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}}{%
431 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@hyphenatedtitles}}{%
432 \begin{textblock}{24}(22,5)
433 }
434 {
435 \begin{textblock}{28}(22,5)
436 }
437 \vspace{-7pt}
438 \xepersian@firstTitle{#1}
439 \end{textblock}
440 \begin{textblock}{29}(22,10)
441 \vspace{5pt plus 2pt minus 2pt}
442
443 \xepersian@firstText{\timestamp{#3}~#2}
444
445 \end{textblock}
446
447 \begin{textblock}{50}(0,15)
448 \rule{50\TPHorizModule}{.3pt}
449 \end{textblock}
450 }{%else
451 \ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
452 \protect\firstarticle\space in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
453 \protect\firstarticle\space may only appear inside frontpage environment.
454 }{%

```

```

455 \protect\firstarticle\space may only appear inside frontpage environment.
456 }%
457 }
458 }
459 \newcommand{\secondarticle}[5]
460 {
461 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}}{%
462 \begin{textblock}{33}(2,16)
463 \xepersian@pages{#4}
464 \vspace{-5pt}
465 \xepersian@secondTitle{#1}
466
467 \vspace*{5pt}
468
469 \xepersian@secondSubtitle{#2}
470
471 \vspace*{-7pt}
472
473 \xepersian@secondText{\timestamp{#5}~#3}
474
475 \end{textblock}
476
477 \begin{textblock}{33}(2,25)
478 \vspace{5pt plus 2pt minus 2pt}
479
480 \noindent\ignorespaces\rule{33\TPHorizModule}{.3pt}
481 \end{textblock}
482 }{%else
483 \ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
484 \protect\secondarticle\space in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
485 \protect\secondarticle\space may only appear inside frontpage environment.
486 }{%
487 \protect\secondarticle\space may only appear inside frontpage environment.
488 }%
489 }
490 }
491 \newcommand{\thirdarticle}[6]
492 {
493 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}}{%
494 \begin{textblock}{32}(2,26)
495 \xepersian@pages{#5}
496 \vspace{-5pt}
497 \setlength{\fboxsep}{1pt}
498 \xepersian@thirdTitle{#1}
499
500 \vspace*{5pt}
501
502 \xepersian@thirdSubtitle{#2}
503
504 \vspace*{5pt}

```



```

505
506 {\noindent\ignorespaces %
507 \ifthenelse{\equal{#4}{}}{}
508
509 \xepersian@thirdText{\timestamp{#6}~#3}
510
511 }
512
513 \vspace*{5pt}
514
515 \end{textblock}
516 {%else
517 \ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
518 \protect\thirdarticle\space in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
519 \protect\thirdarticle\space may only appear inside frontpage environment.
520 }{%
521 \protect\thirdarticle\space may only appear inside frontpage environment.
522 }%
523 }
524 }
525 \newcommand{\firstimage}[2]
526 {
527 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}}{%
528 \begin{textblock}{18}(2,5)
529 \setlength{\fboxsep}{1pt}
530 \ifxetex % only in PDF
531 \noindent\fbox{\includegraphics[width = 18\TPHorizModule ]{#1}}
532 \fi
533
534 \xepersian@pictureCaption{#2}
535 \end{textblock}%
536 }
537 {\ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
538 \protect\firstimage\space in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
539 \protect\firstimage\space may only appear inside frontpage environment.
540 }{%
541 \protect\firstimage\space may only appear inside frontpage environment.
542 }}
543 }%
544 \newcommand{\weatheritem}[5]{%
545 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insideweather}}{
546 \begin{minipage}{45pt}
547 \ifxetex
548 \includegraphics[width=40pt]{#1}
549 \fi
550 \end{minipage}
551 \begin{minipage}{50pt}
552 \weatherTempFormat
553 #2\\
554 \beginL#3 $\!$ #4 \lr{\weatherUnits{}}\endL\\

```

```

555 #5
556 \end{minipage}
557 }{%else
558 \ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
559 \protect\weatheritem\space in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
560 \protect\weatheritem\space may only appear inside weatherblock environment.
561 }{%
562 \protect\weatheritem\space may only appear inside weatherblock environment.\MessageBreak
563 weatherblock environment may only appear inside frontpage environment.
564 }%
565 }
566 }
567 \newenvironment{weatherblock}[1]
568 {
569 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}}{%
570 \setboolean{xepersian@insideweather}{true}
571 \begin{textblock}{32}(2,38)
572 \vspace*{-15pt}
573
574 \xepersian@weather{\beginR#1\endR}
575
576 \vspace*{5pt}
577
578 \noindent\begin{xepersian@fmpage}{32\TPHorizModule}
579 \begin{minipage}{32\TPHorizModule}
580 \hspace{5pt}
581
582 }{%
583 \ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
584 weatherblock in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
585 weatherblock may only appear inside frontpage environment.
586 }{%
587 weatherblock may only appear inside frontpage environment.
588 }
589 }
590 }%
591 {
592 \end{minipage}
593 \end{xepersian@fmpage}
594 \end{textblock}
595 \setboolean{xepersian@insideweather}{false}
596 }
597 \newenvironment{authorblock}[0]
598 {
599 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}}{%
600 \begin{textblock}{15}(36,35)
601 \setlength{\fboxsep}{5pt}
602 \begin{xepersian@fmpage}{13\TPHorizModule}
603 \begin{minipage}{13\TPHorizModule}
604 \centering

```

```

605 \minilogo
606
607 }{%else
608 \ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
609 authorblock in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
610 authorblock may only appear inside frontpage environment.
611 }{%
612 authorblock may only appear inside frontpage environment.
613 }
614 }
615 }
616 {
617 \end{minipage}
618 \end{xepersian@fmpage}
619 \end{textblock}
620 }
621 \newenvironment{indexblock}[1]
622 {
623 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insidefrontpage}}{%
624 \setboolean{xepersian@insideindex}{true}%let's in
625 \begin{textblock}{15}(36,16)
626 \setlength{\xepersian@indexwidth}{13\TPHorizModule}
627 \xepersian@indexFrameTitle{#1}
628
629 \setlength{\fboxsep}{5pt} %espacio entre el frame y la imagen
630 \begin{xepersian@fmpage}{\xepersian@indexwidth}
631 \begin{minipage}{\xepersian@indexwidth}
632 \vspace*{10pt}
633 }{%else
634 \ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
635 indexblock in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
636 indexblock may only appear inside frontpage environment.
637 }{%
638 indexblock may only appear inside frontpage environment.
639 }
640 }
641 }%
642 {
643 \end{minipage}
644 \end{xepersian@fmpage}
645 \end{textblock}
646 \setboolean{xepersian@insideindex}{false}%let's out
647 }
648 \newcommand{\indexitem}[2]
649 {
650 \ifthenelse{\boolean{xepersian@insideindex}}{
651 \xepersian@indexEntry{#1 \xepersian@indexEntryPage{\pageref{#2}}}
652
653 \vspace{0.5cm}
654

```

```

655 \noindent\ignorespaces\indexEntrySeparator{}
656 }{%else
657 \ClassError{xepersian-magazine}{%
658 \protect\indexitem\space in a wrong place.\MessageBreak
659 \protect\indexitem\space may only appear inside indexblock environment.
660 }{%
661 \protect\indexitem\space may only appear inside indexblock environment.\MessageBreak
662 indexblock environment may only appear inside frontpage environment.
663 }%
664 }
665 }
666 \newcommand{\xepersian@inexpandedtitle}[1]{
667 \begin{minipage}{.95\textwidth}
668 \begin{center}
669 \noindent\Large\textbf{\beginR#1\endR}
670 \end{center}
671 \end{minipage}
672 }
673 \newcommand{\expandedtitle}[2]{
674 \end{multicols}
675
676 \begin{center}
677 \setlength{\fboxsep}{5pt}
678 \setlength{\shadowsize}{2pt}
679 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{shadowbox}}{%
680 \shadowbox{%
681 \xepersian@inexpandedtitle{#2}%
682 }%
683 }{}
684 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{doublebox}}{%
685 \doublebox{%
686 \xepersian@inexpandedtitle{#2}%
687 }%
688 }{}
689 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{ovalbox}}{%
690 \ovalbox{%
691 \xepersian@inexpandedtitle{#2}%
692 }%
693 }{}
694 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{ovalbox}}{%
695 \ovalbox{%
696 \xepersian@inexpandedtitle{#2}%
697 }%
698 }{}
699 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{lines}}{
700 \hrule
701 \vspace*{8pt}
702 \begin{center}
703 \noindent\Large\textbf{#2}
704 \end{center}

```

```

705 \vspace*{8pt}
706 \hrule
707 }{}
708 \end{center}
709
710 \begin{multicols}{\xepersian@ncolumns{}}
711 \ifnum \xepersian@ncolumns > \minraggedcols
712 \raggedFormat
713 \fi
714 }
715 \newcommand{\xepersian@incolumntitle}[2]{
716 \begin{minipage}{#1}
717 \begin{center}
718 \noindent\normalsize\textbf{#2}
719 \end{center}
720 \end{minipage}
721 }
722
723 \newcommand{\columnntitle}[2]{
724 \vspace*{5pt}
725 \begin{center}
726 \setlength{\fboxsep}{5pt}
727 \setlength{\shadowsize}{2pt}
728 \addtolength{\xepersian@coltitsize}{\columnwidth}
729 \addtolength{\xepersian@coltitsize}{-1\columnsep}
730 \addtolength{\xepersian@coltitsize}{-5pt}
731 \addtolength{\xepersian@coltitsize}{-1\shadowsize}
732 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{shadowbox}}{%
733 \shadowbox{%
734 \xepersian@incolumntitle{\xepersian@coltitsize}{#2}%
735 }%
736 }{}
737 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{doublebox}}{%
738 \doublebox{%
739 \xepersian@incolumntitle{\xepersian@coltitsize}{#2}%
740 }%
741 }{}
742 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{ovalbox}}{%
743 \ovalbox{%
744 \xepersian@incolumntitle{\xepersian@coltitsize}{#2}%
745 }%
746 }{}
747 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{ovalbox}}{%
748 \ovalbox{%
749 \xepersian@incolumntitle{\xepersian@coltitsize}{#2}%
750 }%
751 }{}
752 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{lines}}{
753 \hrule
754 \vspace*{5pt}

```

```

755 \begin{center}
756 \noindent\normalsize\textbf{#2}
757 \end{center}
758 \vspace*{5pt}
759 \hrule
760 {}
761 \end{center}
762 }
763 \renewcommand{\date}{%
764 \longdate{\today}%
765 }
766 \newcommand{\authorandplace}[2]{%
767 \rightline{%
768 {\innerAuthorFormat #1},\space{}\{\innerPlaceFormat #2}%
769 }%
770 \par %
771 }
772 \newcommand{\newsection}[1]{
773 \renewcommand{\xepersian@section}{#1}
774 }
775 \newenvironment{article}[5]
776 {
777 \xepersian@say{Adding a new piece of article}
778 \renewcommand{\xepersian@ncolumns}{#1}
779 \begin{multicols}{#1}[
780 \xepersian@pages{#4}
781 \xepersian@innerTitle{#2}%
782 \xepersian@innerSubtitle{#3}%
783 ] [4cm]%
784 \label{#5}
785 \ifnum #1 > \minraggedcols
786 \raggedFormat
787 \fi
788 }
789 {\~\innerTextFinalMark{}
790 \end{multicols}
791 }
792 \newcommand{\articlesep}{%
793 \setlength{\xepersian@pageneed}{16000pt}
794 \setlength{\xepersian@pageleft}{\pagegoal}
795 \addtolength{\xepersian@pageleft}{-\pagetotal}
796
797 \xepersian@say{How much left \the\xepersian@pageleft}
798
799 \ifdim \xepersian@pageneed < \xepersian@pageleft
800 \xepersian@say{Not enough space}
801 \else
802 \xepersian@say{Adding sep line between articles}
803 \vspace*{10pt plus 10pt minus 5pt}
804 \hrule

```

```

805 \vspace*{10pt plus 5pt minus 5pt}
806 \fi
807
808 }
809 \newcommand{\xepersian@editorialTit}[2]{
810 \setlength{\arrayrulewidth}{.1pt}
811 \begin{center}
812 \begin{tabular}{c}
813 \noindent
814 \xepersian@editorialTitle{#1}
815 \vspace{2pt plus 1pt minus 1pt}
816 \\
817 \hline
818 \vspace{2pt plus 1pt minus 1pt}
819 \\
820 \editorialAuthorFormat{#2}
821 \end{tabular}
822 \end{center}
823 }
824 \newenvironment{editorial}[4]
825 {
826 \xepersian@say{Adding a new editorial}
827 \begin{multicols}{#1}[%
828 \xepersian@editorialTit{#2}{#3}%
829 ] [4cm]
830 \label{#4}
831 \ifnum #1 > \minraggedcols
832 \raggedFormat
833 \fi
834 }
835 {
836 \end{multicols}
837 }
838 \newcommand{\xepersian@shortarticleTit}[2]{
839 \begin{center}
840 \vbox{%
841 \noindent
842 \xepersian@shortarticleTitle{#1}
843 \vspace{4pt plus 2pt minus 2pt}
844 \hrule
845 \vspace{4pt plus 2pt minus 2pt}
846 \xepersian@shortarticleSubtitle{#2}
847 }
848 \end{center}
849 }
850 \newenvironment{shortarticle}[4]
851 {
852 \xepersian@say{Adding a short article block}
853 \begin{multicols}{#1}[\xepersian@shortarticleTit{#2}{#3}] [4cm] %
854 \label{#4}

```

```

855 \par %
856 \ifnum #1 > \minraggedcols
857 \raggedFormat
858 \fi
859 }
860 {
861 \end{multicols}
862 }
863 \newcommand{\shortarticleitem}[2]{
864 \goodbreak
865 \vspace{5pt plus 3pt minus 3pt}
866 {\vbox{\noindent\sepersian@shortarticleItemTitle{#1}}}
867 \vspace{5pt plus 3pt minus 3pt}
868 {\noindent #2}\
869 }

```

7.50 xepersian-mathsdigitspec.sty

```

1 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
2 \ProvidesPackage{xepersian-mathsdigitspec}
3 [2011/01/01 v0.6b Unicode Persian maths digits in XeLaTeX]
4 %\zf@mathfalse
5 \ExplSyntaxOn
6 \bool_set_false:N \g_fontspec_math_bool
7 \ExplSyntaxOff
8 \def\@preamblecmds{}
9 \newcommand\notonlypreamble[1]{%
10 \def\do##1{\ifx##1\else\noexpand\do\noexpand##1\fi}%
11 \xdef\@preamblecmds{\@preamblecmds}}
12 \def\gm@notprerr{ can be used only in preamble (\on@line)}
13 \AtBeginDocument{%
14 \def\do#1{\noexpand\do\noexpand#1}%
15 \edef\@preamblecmds{%
16 \def\noexpand\do##1{%
17 \def##1{\noexpand\PackageError{gmutils/LaTeX}%
18 {\noexpand\string##1 \noexpand\gm@notprerr}\noexpand\@eha}}%
19 \@preamblecmds}}
20 \def\nocite#1{%
21 \bshack{\setbox0=\hbox{\cite{#1}}}\eshack}
22 \newcommand\sepersian@PackageInfo[1]{\PackageInfo{xepersian-mathsdigitspec}{#1}}
23 \newcommand\SetMathCode[4]{%
24 \XeTeXmathcode#1="\mathchar@type#2 \csname sym#3\endcsname #4\relax}
25 \newcommand\SetMathCharDef[4]{%
26 \XeTeXmathchardef#1="\mathchar@type#2 \csname sym#3\endcsname #4\relax}
27 \newcommand\setdigitfont[2][{}]{%
28 \let\glb@currsizel relax
29 \setkeys{xepersian-mathsdigitspec}{options}{#1}%
30 \edef\@tempa{\noexpand\zf@fontspec{%
31 \XKV@rm}{#2}}\@tempa
32 \sepersian@PackageInfo{Defining the default Persian maths digits font as '#2'}

```



```

33 \DeclareSymbolFont{OPERATORS}    {EU1}{\zf@family} {m}{n}
34 \def\persianmathsdigits{%
35 \SetMathCode{`0}{\mathord}{OPERATORS}{"06F0}
36 \SetMathCode{`1}{\mathord}{OPERATORS}{"06F1}
37 \SetMathCode{`2}{\mathord}{OPERATORS}{"06F2}
38 \SetMathCode{`3}{\mathord}{OPERATORS}{"06F3}
39 \SetMathCode{`4}{\mathord}{OPERATORS}{"06F4}
40 \SetMathCode{`5}{\mathord}{OPERATORS}{"06F5}
41 \SetMathCode{`6}{\mathord}{OPERATORS}{"06F6}
42 \SetMathCode{`7}{\mathord}{OPERATORS}{"06F7}
43 \SetMathCode{`8}{\mathord}{OPERATORS}{"06F8}
44 \SetMathCode{`9}{\mathord}{OPERATORS}{"06F9}
45 \SetMathCode{`\%}{\mathbin}{OPERATORS}{` }
46 \SetMathCharDef{\decimalseparator}{\mathpunct}{OPERATORS}{"066B}}
47 }
48 \ifx\newcommand\undefined\else
49 \newcommand{\ZifferAn}{}
50 \fi
51 \mathchardef\ziffer@DotOri="013A
52 {\ZifferAn
53 \catcode\.=\active\gdef.{\begingroup\obeyspaces\futurelet\n\ziffer@dcheck}}
54 \def\ziffer@dcheck{\ziffer@check\ZifferLeer\ziffer@DotOri}
55 \def\ziffer@check#1#2{%
56 \ifx\n1\endgroup#1\else
57 \ifx\n2\endgroup#1\else
58 \ifx\n3\endgroup#1\else
59 \ifx\n4\endgroup#1\else
60 \ifx\n5\endgroup#1\else
61 \ifx\n6\endgroup#1\else
62 \ifx\n7\endgroup#1\else
63 \ifx\n8\endgroup#1\else
64 \ifx\n9\endgroup#1\else
65 \ifx\n0\endgroup#1\else
66 \endgroup#2%
67 \fi
68 \fi
69 \fi
70 \fi
71 \fi
72 \fi
73 \fi
74 \fi
75 \fi
76 \fi}
77 \mathcode\.= "8000\relax
78 \def\ZifferLeer{\ifx\decimalseparator\undefined.\else\decimalseparator\fi}
79 \def\DefaultMathsDigits{\def\SetMathsDigits{}}
80 \def\PersianMathsDigits{\def\SetMathsDigits{\ifx\persianmathsdigits\undefined\else\persianmathsd
81 \def\AutoMathsDigits{\def\SetMathsDigits{\ifx\persianmathsdigits\undefined\else\if@Latin\else\pe
82 \AutoMathsDigits

```

```

83 \everymath{\SetMathsDigits}
84 \g@addto@macro\document{\everydisplay{\predisplaydirection=0 \SetMathsDigits}
85 \ifpackageloaded{amsmath}{\everydisplay\@xp{\the\everydisplay \@displaytrue}}{}}

```

7.51 xepersian-multiplechoice.sty

```

1 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
2 \ProvidesPackage{xepersian-multiplechoice}[2010/07/25 v0.2
3     Multiple Choice Questionnaire class for Persian in XeLaTeX]
4 \RequirePackage{pifont}
5 \RequirePackage{fullpage}
6 \RequirePackage{ifthen}
7 \RequirePackage{calc}
8 \RequirePackage{verbatim}
9 \RequirePackage{multicol}
10 \def\@headerfont{\bfseries}
11 \newcommand\headerfont[1]{\gdef\@headerfont{#1}}
12 \def\@X{X}
13 \newcommand\X[1]{\gdef\@X{#1}}
14 \def\pbs#1{\let\tmp=\#1\let\=\tmp}
15 \newcommand\makeform@nocorrection{%
16     \addtocontents{frm}{\protect\end{tabular}}
17     \@starttoc{frm}}
18 \newcommand\makeform@correction{%
19     \addtocontents{frm}{\protect\end{tabular}}}
20 \newcommand\makemask@nocorrection{%
21     \addtocontents{msk}{\protect\end{tabular}}
22     \@starttoc{msk}}
23 \newcommand\makemask@correction{%
24     \addtocontents{msk}{\protect\end{tabular}}}
25 \newlength\questionspace
26 \setlength\questionspace{0pt}
27 \newcommand\answerstitle[1]{\gdef\@answerstitle{#1}}
28 \def\@answerstitlefont{\bfseries}
29 \newcommand\answerstitlefont[1]{\gdef\@answerstitlefont{#1}}
30 \def\@answernumberfont{\bfseries}
31 \newcommand\answernumberfont[1]{\gdef\@answernumberfont{#1}}
32 \newcounter{question}\stepcounter{question}
33 \newcounter{@choice}
34 \def\@initorcheck{%
35     \xdef\@choices{\the@choice}%
36     \setcounter{@choice}{1}%
37     \gdef\@arraydesc{||}%
38     \gdef\@headerline{}}
39 \whiledo{\not{\value{@choice}>\@choices}}{
40     \xdef\@arraydesc{\@arraydesc c|}
41     \def\@appendheader{\g@addto@macro\@headerline}
42     \@appendheader{&\protect\@headerfont}
43     \edef\@the@choice{\alph{@choice}}
44     \expandafter\@appendheader\@the@choice

```

```

45 \stepcounter{@choice}}%
46 \addtocontents{frm}{%
47 \protect\begin{tabular}{\@arraydesc}
48 \protect\hline
49 \@headerline\protect\\\protect\hline\protect\hline}%
50 \addtocontents{msk}{%
51 \protect\begin{tabular}{\@arraydesc}
52 \protect\hline
53 \@headerline\protect\\\protect\hline\protect\hline}%
54 \gdef\@initorcheck{%
55 \ifthenelse{\value{@choice} = \@choices}{\}%
56 \ClassError{xepersian-multiplechoice}{Question \thequestion: wrong number of choices
57 (\the@choice\space instead of \@choices)}{\%
58 Questions must all have the same number of proposed answers.%
59 \MessageBreak
60 Type X <return> to quit, fix your MCQ (multiple choice question) and rerun XeLaTeX.}}}}
61 \newenvironment{question}[1]{%
62 %% \begin{question}
63 \begin{minipage}{\textwidth}
64 \xdef\@formanswerline{\@questionheader}%
65 \xdef\@maskanswerline{\@questionheader}%
66 \fbox{\parbox[c]{\linewidth}{#1}}
67 \vspace\questionspace\par
68 {\@answerstitlefont\@answerstitle}
69 \begin{multicols}{4}
70 \begin{list}{\@answerfont\alpha{@choice}}~{\@usecounter{@choice}}{\%
71 %% \end{question}
72 \end{list}
73 \end{multicols}
74 \@initorcheck%
75 \addtocontents{frm}{\@formanswerline\protect\\\protect\hline}%
76 \addtocontents{msk}{\@maskanswerline\protect\\\protect\hline}%
77 \end{minipage}
78 \stepcounter{question}}
79 \def\@truesymbol{\ding{52}~}
80 \def\@falsesymbol{\ding{56}~}
81 \newcommand\truesymbol[1]{\gdef\@truesymbol{#1}}
82 \newcommand\falsesymbol[1]{\gdef\@falsesymbol{#1}}
83 \def\@true@nocorrection{\item}
84 \def\@false@nocorrection{\item}
85 \def\@true@correction{\item[\@truesymbol\refstepcounter{@choice}]}
86 \def\@false@correction{\item[\@falsesymbol\refstepcounter{@choice}]}
87 \newcommand\true{%
88 \xdef\@formanswerline{\@formanswerline&}%
89 \xdef\@maskanswerline{\@maskanswerline&\@X}%
90 \@true}%
91 \newcommand>false{%
92 \xdef\@formanswerline{\@formanswerline&}%
93 \xdef\@maskanswerline{\@maskanswerline&}%
94 \@false}%

```

```

95 \def\@correctionstyle{\itshape}
96 \newcommand\correctionstyle[1]{\gdef\@correctionstyle{#1}}
97 \newenvironment{@correction}{\@correctionstyle{}}
98 \def\@questionheader{ \thequestion}
99 \answerstyle{ \:
100 \DeclareOption{nocorrection}{%
101 \let\@true\@true@nocorrection
102 \let\@false\@false@nocorrection
103 \let\correction\comment
104 \let\endcorrection\endcomment
105 \def\makeform{\makeform@nocorrection}
106 \def\makemask{\makemask@nocorrection}}
107 \DeclareOption{correction}{%
108 \let\@true\@true@correction
109 \let\@false\@false@correction
110 \let\correction\@correction
111 \let\endcorrection\end@correction
112 \def\makeform{\makeform@correction}
113 \def\makemask{\makemask@correction}}
114 \ExecuteOptions{nocorrection}
115 \newcommand\questiontitle[1]{\gdef\@questiontitle{#1}}
116 \def\@questiontitlefont{\bfseries}
117 \newcommand\questiontitlefont[1]{\gdef\@questiontitlefont{#1}}
118 \newlength\questiontitlespace
119 \setlength\questiontitlespace{5pt}
120 \newlength\questionsepspace
121 \setlength\questionsepspace{20pt}
122 \gdef\@questionsepspace{0pt}
123 \let\old@question\question
124 \let\old@endquestion\endquestion
125 \renewenvironment{question}[1]{%
126 %% \begin{question}
127 \vspace\@questionsepspace
128 \fbox{\parbox[c]{0.25\linewidth}{\@questiontitlefont\@questiontitle}}
129 \nopagebreak\vspace\questiontitlespace\par
130 \old@question{#1}}{%
131 %% \end{question}
132 \old@endquestion
133 \gdef\@questionsepspace{\questionsepspace}}
134 \questiontitle{ \thequestion:}
135 \ProcessOptions

```

7.52 xepersian-persiancal.sty

```

1 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
2 \ProvidesPackage{xepersian-persiancal}[2010/07/25 v0.1 provides Persian calendar]
3
4 \newif\ifXePersian@leap \newif\ifXePersian@kabiseh
5 \newcount\XePersian@i \newcount\XePersian@y \newcount\XePersian@m \newcount\XePersian@d
6 \newcount\XePersian@latini \newcount\XePersian@persiani

```

```

7 \newcount\XePersian@latinii \newcount\XePersian@persianii
8 \newcount\XePersian@latiniii \newcount\XePersian@persianiii
9 \newcount\XePersian@latiniv \newcount\XePersian@persianiv
10 \newcount\XePersian@latinv \newcount\XePersian@persianv
11 \newcount\XePersian@latinvi \newcount\XePersian@persianvi
12 \newcount\XePersian@latinvii \newcount\XePersian@persianvii
13 \newcount\XePersian@latinviii \newcount\XePersian@persianviii
14 \newcount\XePersian@latinix \newcount\XePersian@persianix
15 \newcount\XePersian@latinx \newcount\XePersian@persianx
16 \newcount\XePersian@latinxi \newcount\XePersian@persianxi
17 \newcount\XePersian@latinxii \newcount\XePersian@persianxii
18 \newcount\XePersian@persianxiii
19
20 \newcount\XePersian@temp
21 \newcount\XePersian@temptwo
22 \newcount\XePersian@tempthree
23 \newcount\XePersian@yModHundred
24 \newcount\XePersian@thirtytwo
25 \newcount\XePersian@dn
26 \newcount\XePersian@sn
27 \newcount\XePersian@mminusone
28
29 \def\persiantoday{%
30 \XePersian@y=\year \XePersian@m=\month \XePersian@d=\day
31 \XePersian@temp=\XePersian@y
32 \divide\XePersian@temp by 100\relax
33 \multiply\XePersian@temp by 100\relax
34 \XePersian@yModHundred=\XePersian@y
35 \advance\XePersian@yModHundred by -\XePersian@temp\relax
36 \ifodd\XePersian@yModHundred
37 \XePersian@leapfalse
38 \else
39 \XePersian@temp=\XePersian@yModHundred
40 \divide\XePersian@temp by 2\relax
41 \ifodd\XePersian@temp\XePersian@leapfalse
42 \else
43 \ifnum\XePersian@yModHundred=0%
44 \XePersian@temp=\XePersian@y
45 \divide\XePersian@temp by 400\relax
46 \multiply\XePersian@temp by 400\relax
47 \ifnum\XePersian@y=\XePersian@temp\XePersian@leaptrue\else\XePersian@leapfalse\fi
48 \else\XePersian@leaptrue
49 \fi
50 \fi
51 \fi
52 \XePersian@latini=31\relax
53 \ifXePersian@leap
54 \XePersian@latinii = 29\relax
55 \else
56 \XePersian@latinii = 28\relax

```

```

57 \fi
58 \XePersian@latiniii = 31\relax
59 \XePersian@latiniv = 30\relax
60 \XePersian@latinv = 31\relax
61 \XePersian@latinvi = 30\relax
62 \XePersian@latinvii = 31\relax
63 \XePersian@latinviii = 31\relax
64 \XePersian@latinix = 30\relax
65 \XePersian@latinx = 31\relax
66 \XePersian@latinxi = 30\relax
67 \XePersian@latinxii = 31\relax
68 \XePersian@thirtytwo=32\relax
69 \XePersian@temp=\XePersian@y
70 \advance\XePersian@temp by -17\relax
71 \XePersian@temptwo=\XePersian@temp
72 \divide\XePersian@temptwo by 33\relax
73 \multiply\XePersian@temptwo by 33\relax
74 \advance\XePersian@temp by -\XePersian@temptwo
75 \ifnum\XePersian@temp=\XePersian@thirtytwo\XePersian@kabisehfalse
76 \else
77   \XePersian@temptwo=\XePersian@temp
78   \divide\XePersian@temptwo by 4\relax
79   \multiply\XePersian@temptwo by 4\relax
80   \advance\XePersian@temp by -\XePersian@temptwo
81   \ifnum\XePersian@temp=\z@\XePersian@kabisehtrue\else\XePersian@kabisehfalse\fi
82 \fi
83 \XePersian@tempthree=\XePersian@y % Number of Leap years
84 \advance\XePersian@tempthree by -1
85 \XePersian@temp=\XePersian@tempthree % T := (MY-1) div 4
86 \divide\XePersian@temp by 4\relax
87 \XePersian@temptwo=\XePersian@tempthree % T := T - ((MY-1) div 100)
88 \divide\XePersian@temptwo by 100\relax
89 \advance\XePersian@temp by -\XePersian@temptwo
90 \XePersian@temptwo=\XePersian@tempthree % T := T + ((MY-1) div 400)
91 \divide\XePersian@temptwo by 400\relax
92 \advance\XePersian@temp by \XePersian@temptwo
93 \advance\XePersian@tempthree by -611 % Number of Kabise years
94 \XePersian@temptwo=\XePersian@tempthree % T := T - ((SY+10) div 33) * 8
95 \divide\XePersian@temptwo by 33\relax
96 \multiply\XePersian@temptwo by 8\relax
97 \advance\XePersian@temp by -\XePersian@temptwo
98 \XePersian@temptwo=\XePersian@tempthree %
99 \divide\XePersian@temptwo by 33\relax
100 \multiply\XePersian@temptwo by 33\relax
101 \advance\XePersian@tempthree by -\XePersian@temptwo
102 \ifnum\XePersian@tempthree=32\advance\XePersian@temp by 1\fi % if (SY+10) mod 33=32 then Inc(T);
103 \divide\XePersian@tempthree by 4\relax % T := T - ((SY+10) mod 33) div 4
104 \advance\XePersian@temp by -\XePersian@tempthree
105 \advance\XePersian@temp by -137 % T := T - 137 Adjust the value
106 \XePersian@persiani=31

```

```

107 \advance\XePersian@persiani by -\XePersian@temp % now 31 - T is the persiani
108 \XePersian@persianii = 30\relax
109 \ifXePersian@kabiseh
110 \XePersian@persianiii = 30\relax
111 \else
112 \XePersian@persianiii = 29\relax
113 \fi
114 \XePersian@persianiv = 31\relax
115 \XePersian@persianv = 31\relax
116 \XePersian@persianvi = 31\relax
117 \XePersian@persianvii = 31\relax
118 \XePersian@persianviii = 31\relax
119 \XePersian@persianix = 31\relax
120 \XePersian@persianx = 30\relax
121 \XePersian@persianxi = 30\relax
122 \XePersian@persianxii = 30\relax
123 \XePersian@persianxiii = 30\relax
124 \XePersian@dn = 0\relax
125 \XePersian@sn = 0\relax
126 \XePersian@mminusone = \XePersian@m
127 \advance\XePersian@mminusone by -1\relax
128 \XePersian@i = 0\relax
129 \ifnum\XePersian@i < \XePersian@mminusone
130 \loop
131 \advance \XePersian@i by 1\relax
132 \advance\XePersian@dn by \csname XePersian@latin\romannumeral\the\XePersian@i\endcsname
133 \ifnum\XePersian@i < \XePersian@mminusone \repeat
134 \fi
135 \advance \XePersian@dn by \XePersian@d
136 \XePersian@i = 1\relax
137 \XePersian@sn = \XePersian@persiani
138 \ifnum \XePersian@sn < \XePersian@dn
139 \loop
140 \advance \XePersian@i by 1\relax
141 \advance\XePersian@sn by \csname XePersian@persian\romannumeral\the\XePersian@i\endcsname
142 \ifnum \XePersian@sn < \XePersian@dn \repeat
143 \fi
144 \ifnum \XePersian@i < 4
145 \XePersian@m = 9 \advance\XePersian@m by \XePersian@i
146 \advance \XePersian@y by -622\relax
147 \else
148 \XePersian@m = \XePersian@i \advance \XePersian@m by -3\relax
149 \advance \XePersian@y by -621\relax
150 \fi
151 \advance\XePersian@sn by -\csname XePersian@persian\romannumeral\the\XePersian@i\endcsname
152 \endcsname
153 \ifnum\XePersian@i = 1
154 \XePersian@d = \XePersian@dn \advance \XePersian@d by 30 \advance\XePersian@d by -\XePersian@pers
155 \else
156 \XePersian@d = \XePersian@dn \advance \XePersian@d by -\XePersian@sn

```

```

157 \fi
158 \beginL\number\XePersian@d\endL\space%
159 \persianmonth{\XePersian@m}\space\beginL\number\XePersian@y\endL%
160 }
161 \def\persianmonth#1{\ifcase#1\or or\
162 or\
163 or\    or\
164 or\
165 or\    or\
166 or\    or\
167 or\    or\
168 \fi\

```

8 Index

Numbers written in *italic* refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in *roman* refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

Symbols		
\%	23, 25, 45, 45, 59, 59	\@chapapp 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6,
\.	\@Roman 24, 25, 29	6, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10
\@and	\@SepMark 4	\@choices 35, 39, 55, 57
\@ifnewlist	\@True 15, 21	\@cite 132
6, 26, 145, 198	\@X 12, 13, 89	\@citeofmt 140
\@math 32	\@adadi 20, 21, 25, 235, 236	\@citea 131, 133
\@maybeautodot	\@alph 23, 24, 28, 279, 282, 286	\@citeb 132,
9, 10, 10,	\@answernumberfont	134, 135, 136, 139, 140
11, 14, 15, 28, 29, 33	30, 31, 70	\@colht 199
\@Alph 22, 23, 27, 280, 283, 287	\@answerstitle 27, 68	\@correction 110
\@False 20, 22	\@answerstitlefont	\@correctionstyle
\@LTRfootnotetext	28, 29, 68	95, 96, 97
30, 30, 34, 36	\@appendheader 41, 42, 44	\@ctrerr 233, 235, 237
\@Latincitex 129, 130	\@arraydesc 37, 40, 47, 51	\@currentlabel 11, 11,
\@Latintrue 120	\@author 277, 289	15, 17, 25, 25, 29,
\@M 36, 254	\@autodottrue	31, 39, 39, 43, 45,
\@MM 8, 8, 12, 14, 22, 22,	12, 13, 13, 14,	50, 50, 64, 64, 78, 78
26, 28, 36, 36, 40, 42	14, 15, 15, 16, 16,	\@customlogo 377, 386
\@Mi 32	17, 17, 17, 18, 18,	\@custommagazinenam
\@RTLfootnotefalse 120	18, 19, 19, 19, 20,	146, 379
\@RTLfootnotetrue 122	20, 20, 21, 21, 21,	\@customminilogo 378, 392
\@RTLfalse 2, 5, 5,	22, 22, 22, 23, 23,	\@customwwwTxt
9, 11, 14, 27, 33, 33,	23, 24, 24, 24, 25,	107, 110, 162
37, 39, 45, 45, 73, 73	25, 25, 26, 26, 26,	\@date 280, 290
\@RTLfootnotetext	27, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31	\@dgroup 14
16, 16, 20, 22	\@auxout 135	\@displaytrue 85
\@RTLtrue	\@begindvi 177	\@dmath 2, 31
5, 5, 9, 11, 19, 19,	\@bsphack 21	\@dseries 27
		\@eha 18

<code>\@empty</code>	17, 131, 134, 163, 164, 166, 167, 288, 289, 290, 291
<code>\@emptytoks</code>	16
<code>\@enGroup</code>	12
<code>\@enLabel</code> . . . . .	.. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10
<code>\@enOther</code>	14
<code>\@enSpace</code>	11
<code>\@enhook</code>	15
<code>\@enloop@</code>	2
<code>\@entemp</code>	3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13
<code>\@enum@</code>	13
<code>\@esphack</code>	21
<code>\@evenfoot</code>	161
<code>\@evenhead</code>	160
<code>\@false</code>	94, 102, 109
<code>\@false@correction</code>	86, 109
<code>\@false@nocorrection</code>	84, 102
<code>\@falsesymbol</code>	80, 82, 86
<code>\@finalstrut</code> . . . . .	. 56, 56, 70, 70, 84, 84
<code>\@firstofone</code>	134
<code>\@footnotetext</code>	2, 2, 6, 8
<code>\@for</code>	132
<code>\@formanswerline</code>	64, 75, 88, 92
<code>\@gobble</code>	13, 14, 15, 16, 173, 174, 175
<code>\@harfi</code>	5, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 19, 20, 24, 231, 234
<code>\@headerfont</code>	10, 11, 42
<code>\@headerline</code>	38, 41, 49, 53
<code>\@ifclassloaded</code>	303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325
<code>\@ifdefinable</code>	5
<code>\@ifdefinitionfileloaded</code>	290
<code>\@ifnextchar</code>	43, 51, 129
<code>\@ifpackageloaded</code>	85, 204, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303
<code>\@ifundefined</code>	136
<code>\@ignoretrue</code>	38
<code>\@initortcheck</code>	34, 54, 74
<code>\@inlabelfalse</code>	5
<code>\@latex@warning</code>	138
<code>\@latinAlpha</code>	280, 287
<code>\@latinalph</code>	279, 286
<code>\@m</code>	133, 252
<code>\@mainmatterfalse</code>	4, 4, 4, 5, 5
<code>\@makefntext</code>	11, 11, 15, 17, 25, 25, 29, 31, 39, 39, 43, 45, 55, 55, 69, 69, 83, 83
<code>\@maskanswerline</code>	65, 76, 89, 93
<code>\@memfront</code>	2
<code>\@mpLTRfootnotetext</code>	72, 72
<code>\@mpRTLfootnotetext</code>	58, 58
<code>\@mpfootins</code>	45, 45, 46, 46, 59, 59, 60, 60, 73, 73, 74, 74
<code>\@mpfootnotetext</code>	44, 44
<code>\@nameuse</code>	155
<code>\@newlistfalse</code>	7, 146
<code>\@oddfoot</code>	158, 167
<code>\@oddhead</code>	158, 166
<code>\@outputbox</code>	24, 190
<code>\@outputpage</code>	2, 141
<code>\@parboxrestore</code>	7, 9, 9, 13, 15, 23, 23, 27, 29, 37, 37, 41, 43, 49, 49, 63, 63, 77, 77, 147
<code>\@preamblecmds</code>	8, 11, 15, 19
<code>\@questionheader</code>	64, 65, 98
<code>\@questionsepspace</code>	122, 127, 133
<code>\@questiontitle</code>	115, 128
<code>\@questiontitlefont</code>	116, 117, 128
<code>\@resetactivechars</code>	5, 144
<code>\@roman</code>	25, 26, 30
<code>\@setfontsize</code>	77, 83, 85, 88, 95, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105
<code>\@smemfront</code>	3
<code>\@specialpagefalse</code>	155
<code>\@specialstyle</code>	155
<code>\@sptoken</code>	11
<code>\@starttoc</code>	17, 22, 207
<code>\@stop</code>	10, 11, 15
<code>\@tartibi</code>	2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 3, 5, 6, 6, 6, 6, 21, 22, 26, 237, 238
<code>\@tempa</code>	3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 17, 30, 31, 46, 49, 54, 57
<code>\@tempboxa</code>	180, 187, 188
<code>\@tempswafalse</code>	129
<code>\@tempswatruer</code>	129
<code>\@thanks</code>	282, 288
<code>\@the@choice</code>	43, 44
<code>\@thefnmark</code>	11, 11, 15, 17, 25, 25, 29, 31, 39, 39, 43, 45, 51, 51, 65, 65, 79, 79
<code>\@thefoot</code>	158, 161, 164, 167, 194
<code>\@thehead</code>	158, 160, 163, 166, 184
<code>\@themargin</code>	20, 159, 161, 179
<code>\@title</code>	270, 291
<code>\@true</code>	90, 101, 108
<code>\@true@correction</code>	85, 108
<code>\@true@nocorrection</code>	83, 101
<code>\@truesymbol</code>	79, 81, 85
<code>\@xp</code>	85
<code>\@zf@mathfalse</code>	4
<code>@\</code>	9, 10
<code>@\</code>	5, 6, 8
<code>\\</code>	14, 49, 53, 75, 76, 238, 553, 554, 816, 819, 868
<code>\|</code> . . . . .	554
<code>_</code>	133, 153, 162

A	B	C
<code>\A</code> 8, 24, 38, 40	<code>\arrayrulewidth</code> 810	13, 17, 19, 27, 27,
<code>\abj@num@i</code> . . 248, 263, 270	<code>\articlesep</code> 792	31, 33, 41, 41, 45, 47
<code>\abj@num@ii</code> . 250, 267, 274	<code>\AtBeginDocument</code> . .	<code>\bidi@footnotetext@dir</code>
<code>\abj@num@iii</code> . 252, 271, 277	. . . . . 7, 13, 18, 67, 71	. . . . . 10, 10,
<code>\abj@num@iv</code> 254, 275	<code>\AtEndOfClass</code> 65	14, 16, 24, 24, 28,
<code>\abjad</code> 243, 282, 283	<code>\author</code> 293	30, 38, 38, 42, 44,
<code>\abjad@zero</code> 262, 266	<code>\authorandplace</code> 766	53, 53, 67, 67, 81, 81
<code>\abovedisplayshortskip</code>	<code>\AutoMathsDigits</code> . 81, 82	<code>\bidi@isloaded</code> . 2, 3,
. 80, 81, 91, 92, 98, 99		4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21
<code>\abovedisplayskip</code> .		<code>\bool</code> 6
. 78, 79, 89, 90, 96, 97		<code>\boolean</code> 54, 66, 75, 179,
<code>\abstractname</code> 220	<code>\backrefpagesname</code> . . . 2	194, 213, 234, 430,
<code>\active</code> 53	<code>\baselineskip</code> 17, 176, 191	431, 461, 493, 527,
<code>\adadi</code> . . . 4, 13, 14, 18, 236	<code>\begin</code> 47,	545, 569, 599, 623, 650
<code>\addfontfeatures</code> 2, 14, 27	. 51, 62, 63, 69, 70,	<code>\botmark</code> 29, 201
<code>\addtocontents</code> 16, 19,	121, 124, 126, 177,	<code>\box</code> 16, 24, 188, 190
21, 24, 46, 50, 75, 76	192, 205, 205, 211,	
<code>\addtolength</code>	232, 263, 269, 276,	
. . . 305, 306, 309,	300, 354, 360, 432,	
728, 729, 730, 731, 795	435, 440, 447, 462,	
<code>\advance</code>	477, 494, 528, 546,	
. 35, 69, 70, 73, 74,	551, 571, 578, 579,	
80, 84, 89, 92, 93,	600, 602, 603, 625,	
97, 101, 102, 104,	630, 631, 667, 668,	
105, 107, 127, 131,	676, 702, 710, 716,	
132, 135, 140, 141,	717, 725, 755, 779,	
145, 146, 148, 149,	811, 812, 827, 839, 853	
151, 154, 156, 341, 344	<code>\begingroup</code> 3, 3, 3, 7,	
<code>\aftergroup</code>	9, 10, 17, 17, 21, 23,	
. . 9, 11, 142, 150, 151	31, 31, 35, 37, 53, 142	
<code>\ALG@name</code> 2, 4	<code>\beginL</code> . . 153, 158, 159, 554	
<code>\algorithmicensure</code> . . 3	<code>\beginR</code> . 157, 158, 159,	
<code>\algorithmicrequire</code> . 2	170, 171, 172, 184,	
<code>\ALGS@name</code> 3, 4	194, 377, 378, 379,	
<code>\Alph</code> . . . 6, 15, 16, 20, 22, 23	397, 418, 419, 420,	
<code>\alph</code> . . . 7, 16, 17, 21, 43, 70	421, 422, 423, 574, 669	
<code>\anappendixtrue</code> 12	<code>\belowdisplayshortskip</code>	
<code>\and</code> 295	. . . . . 81, 92, 99	
<code>\answernumberfont</code> . . 31	<code>\belowdisplayskip</code> .	
<code>\answerstitle</code> 27, 99	. . . . . 79, 90, 97	
<code>\answerstitlefont</code> . . 29	<code>\bfseries</code> 10, 28,	
<code>\appendix</code> 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3,	30, 113, 116, 119,	
3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3,	136, 138, 146, 174,	
4, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 19, 20	190, 209, 223, 227,	
<code>\appendixautorefname</code> . 8	252, 257, 261, 386, 392	
<code>\appendixname</code> . 4, 6, 6,	<code>\bgroup</code> 12	
6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 10,	<code>\bibname</code> 224	
10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 217	<code>\bidi@footnoterule</code>	
<code>\arabic</code> 10	. 54, 54, 68, 68, 82, 82	
	<code>\bidi@footnotetext@after</code>	
	. . . . . 13,	

<code>\ClassError</code> 56, 451, 483, 517, 537, 558, 583, 608, 634, 657	<code>\DeclareOption</code> 32, 33, 34, 35, 37, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 100, 107, 326, 327	<code>\display@setup</code> 3, 28
<code>\ClassWarning</code> 36, 38, 40, 310, 324	<code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code> 47, 55, 64, 67, 70, 73, 76, 79, 128	<code>\divide</code> 32, 40, 45, 72, 78, 86, 88, 91, 95, 99, 103, 346, 347
<code>\cleardoubleoddpaper</code> . 3	<code>\DeclareSymbolFont</code> . 33	<code>\do</code> 10, 14, 16, 132
<code>\cleardoublepage</code> 2, 3, 3, 4, 4	<code>\DeclareTextFontCommand</code> . 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87	<code>\document</code> 84
<code>\clearpage</code> 3, 414	<code>\def</code> 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 6, 6, 6, 6, 7, 7, 7, 7, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 9, 9, 9, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 11, 11, 12, 12, 12, 13, 14, 14, 14, 14, 14, 15, 16, 16, 16, 16, 16, 17, 17, 17, 20, 20, 20, 22, 22, 27, 27, 28, 28, 29, 30, 30, 30, 34, 34, 34, 34, 36, 38, 41, 44, 44, 44, 52, 54, 55, 58, 58, 72, 72, 78, 79, 79, 80, 80, 81, 83, 84, 85, 86, 95, 98, 105, 106, 107, 112, 112, 113, 115, 116, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 125, 127, 130, 133, 141, 161, 210, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 243, 262, 263, 267, 271, 275, 281, 285, 377, 378, 379	<code>\dp</code> 8, 8, 12, 14, 22, 22, 26, 28, 36, 36, 40, 42, 187
<code>\color@begingroup</code> . . 52, 52, 66, 66, 80, 80	<code>\edef</code> 12, 15, 22, 30, 43, 46, 54, 134	<code>\dquad</code> 36, 38
<code>\color@endbox</code> . . . 185, 195	<code>\editorialAuthorFormat</code> 256, 820	<code>\dseries@display@setup</code> 28
<code>\color@endgroup</code> . . . 57, 57, 71, 71, 85, 85	<code>\else</code> 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 7, 7, 7, 7, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 12, 12, 12, 12, 12, 13, 13, 14, 14, 15, 16, 16, 16, 17, 17, 18, 19, 20, 36, 38, 42, 45, 45, 47, 48, 48, 54, 54, 55, 56, 56, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 68, 68, 76, 78, 80, 81, 81, 82, 82, 111, 147, 155, 160, 165, 171, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 233, 235, 237, 245, 247, 249, 251, 253, 323, 801	
<code>\color@hbox</code> 182, 192		
<code>\columnlines</code> 10, 11, 43, 372		
<code>\columnsep</code> 306, 729		
<code>\columnseprule</code> 372		
<code>\columntitle</code> 723		
<code>\columnwidth</code> 9, 13, 15, 23, 27, 29, 37, 41, 43, 48, 62, 76, 305, 728		
<code>\comment</code> 103		
<code>\contentsname</code> . . . 205, 214		
<code>\copyright</code> 162		
<code>\correction</code> 103, 110		
<code>\correctionstyle</code> . . . 96		
<code>\count</code> 158, 340, 341, 343, 344, 353, 359		
<code>\csname</code> 5, 6, 7, 7, 8, 11, 11, 12, 15, 17, 24, 25, 25, 26, 29, 31, 39, 39, 43, 45, 51, 51, 65, 65, 79, 79, 132, 140, 141, 151, 234, 236, 238		
<code>\currenttime</code> 136		
<code>\customlogo</code> 377		
<code>\custommagazinenam</code> 379		
<code>\customminilogo</code> 378		
<code>\customwwwTxt</code> 107		
D		
<code>\D</code> 5, 26, 27, 28, 29, 33, 34, 35, 37, 38	<code>\DefaultMathsDigits</code> 79	
<code>\date</code> 135, 146, 294, 763	<code>\deflatinfont</code> 50	
<code>\datenam</code> 222	<code>\deflatinfont@i</code> . . 51, 52	
<code>\day</code> 30	<code>\defpersianfont</code> 42	
<code>\decimalseparator</code> 46, 78	<code>\defpersianfont@i</code> 43, 44	
	<code>\ding</code> 79, 80	

<code>\empty</code>	18	<code>\eq@setup@a</code>	11	169, 170, 171, 172,
<code>\enclname</code>	227	<code>\eq@startup</code>	12	173, 174, 175, 176,
<code>\end</code> 15, 16, 16, 19, 21, 21,		<code>\eq@wdCond</code>	30	177, 178, 179, 180,
22, 24, 71, 72, 73,		<code>\eqcommand</code> 2, 2, 3, 3, 4, 4,		181, 182, 183, 184,
77, 121, 126, 131,		4, 5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 7, 8, 8,		185, 186, 187, 188,
183, 197, 207, 208,		9, 9, 10, 10, 11, 11,		189, 190, 191, 192,
216, 239, 278, 281,		12, 12, 13, 13, 14,		193, 194, 195, 196,
284, 301, 356, 362,		14, 15, 15, 16, 16,		197, 198, 199, 200,
439, 445, 449, 475,		17, 17, 18, 18, 19,		201, 202, 203, 204,
481, 515, 535, 550,		19, 20, 20, 21, 21,		205, 206, 207, 208,
556, 592, 593, 594,		22, 22, 23, 23, 24,		209, 210, 211, 212,
617, 618, 619, 643,		24, 25, 25, 26, 26,		213, 214, 215, 216,
644, 645, 670, 671,		27, 27, 28, 28, 29,		217, 218, 219, 220,
674, 704, 708, 719,		29, 30, 30, 31, 31,		221, 222, 223, 224,
720, 757, 761, 790,		32, 32, 33, 33, 34,		225, 226, 227, 228,
821, 822, 836, 848, 861		34, 35, 35, 36, 36,		229, 230, 231, 232,
<code>\end@correction</code>	111	37, 37, 38, 38, 39,		233, 234, 235, 236,
<code>\endcomment</code>	104	39, 40, 40, 41, 41,		237, 238, 239, 240,
<code>\endcorrection</code> . .	104, 111	42, 42, 43, 43, 44,		241, 242, 243, 244,
<code>\endscname</code>	5,	44, 45, 45, 46, 46,		245, 246, 247, 248,
6, 7, 7, 8, 11, 11, 12,		47, 47, 48, 48, 49,		249, 250, 251, 252,
15, 17, 24, 25, 25,		49, 50, 50, 51, 51,		253, 254, 255, 256,
26, 29, 31, 39, 39,		52, 52, 53, 53, 54,		257, 258, 259, 260,
43, 45, 51, 51, 65,		54, 55, 55, 56, 56,		261, 262, 263, 264,
65, 79, 79, 132, 140,		57, 57, 58, 59, 60,		265, 266, 267, 268,
141, 152, 234, 236, 238		61, 62, 63, 64, 65,		269, 270, 271, 272,
<code>\endgroup</code>		66, 67, 68, 69, 70,		273, 274, 275, 276,
. 10, 15, 15, 19, 21,		71, 72, 73, 74, 75,		277, 278, 279, 280,
29, 29, 33, 35, 43,		76, 77, 78, 79, 80,		281, 282, 283, 284,
43, 47, 49, 56, 57,		81, 82, 83, 84, 85,		285, 286, 287, 288,
58, 59, 60, 61, 62,		86, 87, 88, 89, 90,		289, 290, 291, 292,
63, 64, 65, 66, 142, 150		91, 92, 93, 94, 95,		293, 294, 295, 296,
<code>\endL</code>	153, 158, 159, 554	96, 97, 98, 99, 100,		297, 298, 299, 300,
<code>\endlatin</code>	121	101, 102, 103, 104,		301, 302, 303, 304,
<code>\endlTR</code>	121	105, 106, 107, 108,		305, 306, 307, 308,
<code>\endmath</code>	33	109, 110, 111, 112,		309, 310, 311, 312,
<code>\endpersian</code>	123	113, 114, 115, 116,		313, 314, 315, 316,
<code>\endquestion</code>	124	117, 118, 119, 120,		317, 318, 319, 320,
<code>\endR</code> . . .	157, 158, 159,	121, 122, 123, 124,		321, 322, 323, 324,
170, 171, 172, 184,		125, 126, 127, 128,		325, 326, 327, 328,
194, 377, 378, 379,		129, 130, 131, 132,		329, 330, 331, 332,
397, 418, 419, 420,		133, 134, 135, 136,		333, 334, 335, 336,
421, 422, 423, 574, 669		137, 138, 139, 140,		337, 338, 339, 340,
<code>\endRTL</code>	123	141, 142, 143, 144,		341, 342, 343, 344,
<code>\ends@math</code>	33	145, 146, 147, 148,		345, 346, 347, 348,
<code>\eq@addpunct</code>	38	149, 150, 151, 152,		349, 350, 351, 352,
<code>\eq@group</code>	6, 15	153, 154, 155, 156,		353, 354, 355, 356,
<code>\eq@GRP@first@dmath</code>	15	157, 158, 159, 160,		357, 358, 359, 360,
<code>\eq@prelim</code>	6, 23	161, 162, 163, 164,		361, 362, 363, 364,
<code>\eq@setnumber</code>	9	165, 166, 167, 168,		365, 366, 367, 368,

369, 370, 371, 372,
373, 374, 375, 376,
377, 378, 379, 380,
381, 382, 383, 384,
385, 386, 387, 388,
389, 390, 391, 392,
393, 394, 395, 396,
397, 398, 399, 400,
401, 402, 403, 404,
405, 406, 407, 408,
409, 410, 411, 412,
413, 414, 415, 416,
417, 418, 419, 420,
421, 422, 423, 424,
425, 426, 427, 428,
429, 430, 431, 432,
433, 434, 435, 436,
437, 438, 439, 440,
441, 442, 443, 444,
445, 446, 447, 448,
449, 450, 451, 452,
453, 454, 455, 456,
457, 458, 459, 460,
461, 462, 463, 464,
465, 466, 467, 468,
469, 470, 471, 472,
473, 474, 475, 476,
477, 478, 479, 480,
481, 482, 483, 484,
485, 486, 487, 488,
489, 490, 491, 492,
493, 494, 495, 496,
497, 498, 499, 500,
501, 502, 503, 504,
505, 506, 507, 508,
509, 510, 511, 512,
513, 514, 515, 516,
517, 518, 519, 520,
521, 522, 523, 524,
525, 526, 527, 528,
529, 530, 531, 532,
533, 534, 535, 536,
537, 538, 539, 540,
541, 542, 543, 544,
545, 546, 547, 548,
549, 550, 551, 552,
553, 554, 555, 556,
557, 558, 559, 560,
561, 562, 563, 564,
565, 566, 567, 568,

569, 570, 571, 572,
573, 574, 575, 576,
577, 578, 579, 580,
581, 582, 583, 584,
585, 586, 587, 588,
589, 590, 591, 592,
593, 594, 595, 596,
597, 598, 599, 600,
601, 602, 603, 604,
605, 606, 607, 608,
609, 610, 611, 612,
613, 614, 615, 616,
617, 618, 619, 620,
621, 622, 623, 624,
625, 626, 627, 628,
629, 630, 631, 632,
633, 634, 635, 636,
637, 638, 639, 640,
641, 642, 643, 644,
645, 646, 647, 648,
649, 650, 651, 652,
653, 654, 655, 656,
657, 658, 659, 660,
661, 662, 663, 664,
665, 666, 667, 668,
669, 670, 671, 672,
673, 674, 675, 676,
677, 678, 679, 680,
681, 682, 683, 684,
685, 686, 687, 688,
689, 690, 691, 692,
693, 694, 695, 696,
697, 698, 699, 700,
701, 702, 703, 704,
705, 706, 707, 708,
709, 710, 711, 712,
713, 714, 715, 716,
717, 718, 719, 720,
721, 722, 723, 724,
725, 726, 727, 728,
729, 730, 731, 732,
733, 734, 735, 736,
737, 738, 739, 740,
741, 742, 743, 744,
745, 746, 747, 748,
749, 750, 751, 752,
753, 754, 755, 756,
757, 758, 759, 760,
761, 762, 763, 764,
765, 766, 767, 768,

769, 770, 771, 772,
773, 774, 775, 776,
777, 778, 779, 780,
781, 782, 783, 784,
785, 786, 787, 788,
789, 790, 791, 792,
793, 794, 795, 796,
797, 798, 799, 800,
801, 802, 803, 804,
805, 806, 807, 808,
809, 810, 811, 812,
813, 814, 815, 816,
817, 818, 819, 820,
821, 822, 823, 824,
825, 826, 827, 828,
829, 830, 831, 832,
833, 834, 835, 836,
837, 838, 839, 840,
841, 842, 843, 844,
845, 846, 847, 848,
849, 850, 851, 852,
853, 854, 855, 856,
857, 858, 859, 860,
861, 862, 863, 864,
865, 866, 867, 868,
869, 870, 871, 872,
873, 874, 875, 876,
877, 878, 879, 880,
881, 882, 883, 884,
885, 886, 887, 888,
889, 890, 891, 892,
893, 894, 895, 896,
897, 898, 899, 900,
901, 902, 903, 904,
905, 906, 907, 908,
909, 910, 911, 912,
913, 914, 915, 916,
917, 918, 919, 920,
921, 922, 923, 924,
925, 926, 927, 928,
929, 930, 931, 932,
933, 934, 935, 936,
937, 938, 939, 940,
941, 942, 943, 944, 945

\eqenvironment . . . 2,
2, 3, 3, 4, 4, 5, 5, 6,
6, 7, 7, 7, 8, 9, 10,
11, 12, 13, 14, 15,
16, 17, 18, 19, 20,
21, 22, 23, 24, 25,

26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46 <code>\eqstyle</code> 8 <code>\equal</code> 352, 507, 679, 684, 689, 694, 699, 732, 737, 742, 747, 752 <code>\equationautorefname</code> . 2 <code>\evensidemargin</code> 161 <code>\everydisplay</code> 3, 84, 85 <code>\everyjob</code> 22, 23 <code>\everymath</code> 83 <code>\ExecuteOptions</code> 114, 328 <code>\expandafter</code> 3, 5, 6, 15, 21, 44, 134, 234, 236, 238, 248, 250, 252, 254 <code>\expandedtitle</code> 673 <code>\ExplSyntaxOff</code> 7 <code>\ExplSyntaxOn</code> 5	25, 25, 26, 26, 26, 26, 27, 27, 27, 27, 28, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 36, 45, 45, 47, 49, 50, 50, 51, 54, 54, 56, 56, 57, 67, 68, 68, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 78, 80, 81, 81, 82, 82, 82, 102, 113, 134, 135, 143, 150, 156, 157, 162, 163, 164, 166, 167, 168, 168, 171, 184, 194, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 233, 235, 237, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 265, 266, 269, 270, 273, 274, 276, 277, 326, 327, 532, 549, 713, 787, 806, 833, 858 <code>\figureautorefname</code> . . 5 <code>\figurename</code> 212 <code>\finishsetclass</code> 18, 22 <code>\firstarticle</code> 428, 452, 453, 455 <code>\firstimage</code> 525, 538, 539, 541 <code>\firstmark</code> 29, 201 <code>\firstTextFormat</code> 186, 188 <code>\firstTitleFormat</code> 174, 180, 181 <code>\floatingpenalty</code> 8, 8, 12, 14, 22, 22, 26, 28, 36, 36, 40, 42 <code>\flushright</code> 174, 193, 212 <code>\fontfamily</code> 48, 56, 66, 69, 72, 75, 78, 81 <code>\foot</code> 169 <code>\footins</code> 4, 4, 8, 10, 14, 14, 18, 18, 18, 20, 22, 24, 28, 28, 32, 32, 32, 34, 36, 38, 42, 42, 46, 48 <code>\footnote</code> 266 <code>\footnoteautorefname</code> . 3	<code>\footnoterule</code> 265 <code>\footnotesep</code> 7, 7, 11, 12, 12, 13, 16, 18, 21, 21, 25, 26, 26, 27, 30, 32, 35, 35, 39, 40, 40, 41, 44, 46, 56, 56, 70, 70, 84, 84 <code>\footnotesize</code> 5, 5, 9, 11, 19, 19, 23, 25, 33, 33, 37, 39, 47, 47, 61, 61, 75, 75, 94, 95, 129, 162, 227, 251, 252, 264 <code>\footskip</code> 191 <code>\frontmatter</code> 2, 2, 2, 2, 3, 3 <code>\futurelet</code> 53 G <code>\g</code> 6 <code>\g@addto@macro</code> 41, 84 <code>\G@refundefinedtrue</code> . . 137 <code>\gdef</code> 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 13, 22, 23, 27, 29, 31, 37, 38, 53, 54, 81, 82, 96, 107, 115, 117, 122, 133, 377, 378, 379 <code>\glb@currsize</code> 28 <code>\global</code> 5, 6, 7, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 30, 45, 45, 54, 54, 59, 59, 68, 68, 73, 73, 82, 82, 145, 146, 155, 198, 199, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295 <code>\glossary</code> 16, 175 <code>\gm@notprerr</code> 12, 18 <code>\goodbreak</code> 864 <code>\grid</code> 68, 72, 334 <code>\grp@aligned</code> 21 <code>\GRP@box</code> 16 <code>\grp@eqs@numbered</code> . . . 20 <code>\grp@hasNumber</code> 25 <code>\GRP@label</code> 17
---	---	--

<code>\innerSubtitleFormat</code>	<code>\lastskip</code> 35	<code>\LRE</code> 118
. 241, 242	<code>\latin</code> 120	<code>\lstlistingname</code> 2
<code>\innerTextFinalMark</code>	<code>\LatinAlphs</code> 120, 285	<code>\lstlistlistingname</code> . . 3
. 253, 789	<code>\Latincite</code> 128	<code>\LTR</code> 120
<code>\innerTitleFormat</code> .	<code>\latinfont</code>	<code>\ltx@ifundefined</code> . . . 21
. 230, 235, 236	. 12, 12, 16, 18, 37,	
<code>\input</code> 8, 9, 10,	40, 40, 44, 46, 56,	
11, 12, 13, 14, 290,	56, 84, 84, 113, 114, 118	
291, 292, 293, 294,	<code>\latintoday</code> 126	
295, 296, 297, 298,	<code>\leaders</code> 12	
299, 300, 301, 302,	<code>\leavevmode</code> . 4, 5, 130, 210	
303, 304, 305, 306,	<code>\left@footnote</code>	
307, 308, 309, 310,	. 54, 54, 68, 68, 82, 82	
311, 312, 313, 314,	<code>\let</code> 4, 4, 6, 6,	
315, 316, 317, 318,	6, 10, 11, 11, 12, 13,	
319, 320, 321, 322,	14, 14, 14, 15, 15,	
323, 324, 325, 326, 327	15, 16, 17, 18, 19,	
<code>\insert</code> 14,	20, 20, 21, 22, 26,	
14, 18, 20, 28, 28,	28, 28, 29, 33, 33,	
32, 34, 42, 42, 46, 48	40, 41, 54, 54, 68,	
<code>\interfootnotelinepenalty</code>	68, 82, 82, 90, 94,	
6, 6, 10, 12, 20, 20,	98, 101, 102, 102,	
24, 26, 34, 34, 38, 40	103, 104, 106, 108,	
<code>\interlinepenalty</code> .	109, 110, 110, 111,	
6, 6, 10, 12, 20, 20,	113, 116, 123, 124,	
24, 26, 34, 34, 38, 40	124, 126, 131, 143,	
<code>\intermath@penalty</code> . 38	145, 158, 159, 160,	
<code>\iranicdefault</code> 60, 72, 110	161, 163, 164, 166,	
<code>\iranicfamily</code> . . 70, 71, 84	167, 173, 174, 175,	
<code>\item</code> 83, 84, 85, 86	198, 201, 264, 265,	
<code>\itemautorefname</code> 4	266, 279, 280, 282,	
<code>\itshape</code> 95	283, 286, 286, 287,	
	287, 288, 289, 290,	
	291, 292, 293, 294, 295	
K	<code>\lineskip</code> . . . 18, 176, 275	
<code>\kashida</code> 11, 33,	<code>\lineskiplimit</code> . . 19, 176	
34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39	<code>\linewidth</code> 66, 128	
<code>\kern</code> 211	<code>\listalgorithmname</code> . . 4	
<code>\ksh</code> 3, 11	<code>\listfigurename</code> . . . 215	
	<code>\listtablename</code> 216	
L	<code>\LoadClass</code> 47	
<code>\L</code> . . . 6, 30, 34, 35, 36, 39, 40	<code>\logo</code> 380, 409	
<code>\label</code> 14, 173, 784, 830, 854	<code>\long</code> 2, 2, 6, 8, 16, 16, 20,	
<code>\LARGE</code> 103,	22, 30, 30, 34, 36,	
190, 254, 257, 270, 272	44, 44, 58, 58, 72, 72	
<code>\Large</code> 102,	<code>\longdate</code> 764	
209, 259, 386, 669, 703	<code>\loop</code> 130, 139	
<code>\large</code> 101,	<code>\lower</code> 210	
113, 119, 199, 218,	<code>\lr</code> 107, 118, 125,	
241, 261, 274, 280, 392	133, 136, 140, 162, 554	
<code>\lastpenalty</code> 36		
		<code>\M</code>
		<code>\makeform</code> 105, 112
		<code>\makeform@correction</code>
		. . . . . 18, 112
		<code>\makeform@nocorrection</code>
		. . . . . 15, 105
		<code>\makemask</code> 106, 113
		<code>\makemask@correction</code>
		. . . . . 23, 113
		<code>\makemask@nocorrection</code>
		. . . . . 20, 106
		<code>\maketitle</code> 263, 287
		<code>\MakeUppercase</code> 229
		<code>\makezwjletter</code> 2, 3
		<code>\mathbin</code> 45
		<code>\mathchar@type</code> . . . 24, 26
		<code>\mathchardef</code> 51
		<code>\mathcode</code> 77
		<code>\mathiranic</code> 71
		<code>\mathnavar</code> 74
		<code>\mathord</code> 35, 36, 37, 38,
		39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44
		<code>\mathpersiansf</code> 65
		<code>\mathpersiantt</code> 68
		<code>\mathpook</code> 77
		<code>\mathpunct</code> 46
		<code>\mathsayeh</code> 80
		<code>\mathsurround</code> 32
		<code>\MessageBreak</code>
		. . . . . 59, 452, 484,
		518, 538, 559, 562,
		584, 609, 635, 658, 661
		<code>\minilogo</code> 391, 605
		<code>\minraggedcols</code>
		. . . . . 30, 31, 69,
		73, 711, 785, 831, 856
		<code>\mlftitle</code> 6
		<code>\mltttitle</code> 7
		<code>\month</code> 30
		<code>\moveright</code> 20, 179
		<code>\mtctitle</code> 5
		<code>\multido</code> 353, 359
		<code>\multiply</code>
		. 33, 46, 73, 79, 96, 100

<code>\mylogo</code>	396	<code>\newenvironment</code> 7, 61, 97, 299, 405, 567, 597, 621, 775, 824, 850	<code>\or</code> 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 231, 232, 233, 235, 237, 264, 265, 268, 269, 272, 273, 276
N		<code>\newfontfamily</code> . . . 32, 37	<code>\originaltoday</code> . . 124, 125
<code>\n</code> . . . 53, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65		<code>\newfontlanguage</code> . . . 30	<code>\Ovalbox</code> 695, 748
<code>\navardefault</code> . . 61, 75, 98		<code>\newfontscript</code> 29	<code>\ovalbox</code> 690, 743
<code>\navarfamily</code> . . . 73, 74, 85		<code>\newif</code> 4	
<code>\NeedsTeXFormat</code> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1		<code>\newlength</code> 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 25, 118, 120	
<code>\newboolean</code> 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24		<code>\newpage</code> 415	P
<code>\newcommand</code> 2, 4, 7, 9, 9, 11, 13, 15, 18, 20, 22, 23, 23, 25, 27, 27, 29, 31, 31, 36, 42, 48, 49, 50, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 81, 82, 87, 88, 91, 92, 96, 96, 100, 104, 108, 108, 109, 112, 113, 114, 115, 117, 119, 120, 123, 124, 127, 128, 129, 130, 133, 134, 138, 139, 142, 143, 144, 145, 148, 151, 156, 161, 164, 166, 169, 174, 175, 186, 187, 190, 191, 199, 200, 203, 203, 204, 209, 210, 218, 219, 221, 222, 223, 224, 227, 228, 230, 231, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 297, 302, 334, 366, 380, 391, 396, 404, 428, 459, 491, 525, 544, 648, 666, 673, 715, 723, 766, 772, 792, 809, 838, 863		<code>\newsavebox</code> 298	<code>\p@</code> 268
		<code>\newsection</code> 772	<code>\PackageError</code> 9, 12, 15, 17, 18, 21, 209
		<code>\next</code> 18, 20, 21	<code>\PackageInfo</code> 22
		<code>\nobreak</code> 11	<code>\PackageWarning</code> 240
		<code>\nocite</code> 20	<code>\PackageWarningNoLine</code> 25
		<code>\noexpand</code> 4, 10, 14, 16, 17, 18, 30, 47, 48, 55, 56, 143	<code>\page@free</code> 312, 314
		<code>\nohyphens</code> 180, 195, 214, 235	<code>\pageautorefname</code> . . . 17
		<code>\noindent</code> . . 125, 140, 178, 188, 193, 201, 206, 212, 220, 225, 229, 233, 382, 399, 480, 506, 531, 578, 655, 669, 703, 718, 756, 813, 841, 866, 868	<code>\pagegoal</code> 794
		<code>\nopagebreak</code> 129	<code>\pagename</code> 228
		<code>\normalcolor</code> 183, 193	<code>\pagenumbering</code> 2, 3, 4, 5, 5, 6, 6
		<code>\normalfont</code> 34, 91, 95, 99, 103, 107, 111, 113, 116	<code>\pageref</code> 153, 651
		<code>\normalparindent</code> 13, 15, 27, 29, 41, 43	<code>\pagesFormat</code> 227, 229
		<code>\normalsfcodes</code> . . 13, 172	<code>\pagestyle</code> 370
		<code>\normalsize</code> . . 13, 76, 77, 123, 170, 718, 756	<code>\pagetotal</code> 795
		<code>\not</code> 39	<code>\par</code> . . . 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 4, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 16, 18, 30, 32, 44, 46, 67, 129, 270, 272, 278, 280, 281, 770, 855
		<code>\not@math@alphabet</code> . . 65, 68, 71, 74, 77, 80	<code>\paragraphautorefname</code> 13
		<code>\not@onlypreamble</code> . . . 9	<code>\parallel</code> 135
		<code>\null</code> 267, 283	<code>\parbox</code> 66, 128
		<code>\number</code> 158, 159, 248, 250, 252, 254	<code>\parindent</code> 13, 15, 27, 29, 41, 43
O			<code>\partautorefname</code> 7
<code>\newcount</code> 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 26, 27, 27, 30, 332, 333		<code>\obeyspaces</code> 53	<code>\partname</code> 221
<code>\newcounter</code> 32, 33		<code>\oddsidemargin</code> 159	<code>\PassOptionsToClass</code> 32, 33, 34
<code>\newdimen</code> 330, 331		<code>\old@endquestion</code> 124, 132	<code>\pbs</code> 14
		<code>\old@question</code> . . . 123, 130	<code>\penalty</code> 32, 38, 133
		<code>\on@line</code> 12	<code>\persian</code> 122
			<code>\PersianAlphs</code> 122, 281, 289
			<code>\persianfont</code> 26, 26, 30, 32, 32, 70, 70, 116, 117, 119

\PersianMathsDigits	80	Q	\RequirePackage . . . 3,
\persianmathsdigits		\question 123	4, 5, 6, 7, 7, 8, 8,
. 34, 80, 81		\questionsepspace .	9, 9, 10, 11, 48, 49,
\persianmonth . . . 159, 161		. . . . . 120, 121, 133	50, 51, 52, 53, 55,
\persiansfdefault .		\questionspace . 25, 26, 67	57, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63
. 58, 66, 90		\questiontitle .. 115, 134	\reset@font
\persiansffamily . .		\questiontitlefont . 117	. . . 5, 5, 9, 11, 13,
. 64, 65, 82		\questiontitlespace	19, 19, 23, 25, 33,
\persiantoday . . . 29, 127		. . . . . 118, 119, 129	33, 37, 39, 47, 47,
\persianttdefault .		R	61, 61, 75, 75, 136, 169
. 59, 69, 94		\R 7, 25, 37, 39	\resetlatinfont
\persianttfamily . .		\raggedFormat . . . . .	. . . . . 112, 120, 171
. 67, 68, 83		. 64, 712, 786, 832, 857	\right@footnote
\pictureCaptionFormat		\RaggedLeft 64	. 54, 54, 68, 68, 82, 82
. 223, 225		\raisebox 110, 115	\rightline 767
\plftitle 3		\reflect 211	\rl 119, 127
\plq 28		\refname 2, 219	\RLE 119
\plttitle 4		\refstepcounter . . 85, 86	\rmdefault 33
\pookdefault . . 62, 78, 102		\relax . . . 2, 10, 11, 15,	\Roman 9, 17, 18, 22
\pookfamily . . . 76, 77, 86		24, 26, 28, 32, 33,	\roman 8, 18, 19, 23
\postmath 38		35, 40, 45, 46, 46,	\romannumeral
\predisplaydirection 84		52, 54, 56, 58, 59,	26, 27, 31, 132, 141, 151
\premath 34		60, 61, 62, 63, 64,	\RTL 122
\ProcessOptions . . .		65, 66, 67, 68, 70,	\rule . . . 12, 12, 16, 18,
. 46, 135, 329		72, 73, 77, 78, 79,	26, 26, 30, 32, 40,
\proofname 230		86, 88, 91, 95, 96,	40, 44, 46, 56, 56,
\protect 4,		99, 100, 103, 108,	70, 70, 84, 84, 127,
16, 19, 21, 24, 42,		110, 112, 114, 115,	253, 355, 361, 448, 480
47, 48, 49, 51, 52,		116, 117, 118, 119,	S
53, 75, 76, 143, 452,		120, 121, 122, 123,	\sayehdefault . 63, 81, 106
453, 455, 484, 485,		124, 125, 127, 128,	\sayehfamily . . . 79, 80, 87
487, 518, 519, 521,		131, 136, 140, 146,	\scriptsize 85
538, 539, 541, 559,		148, 149, 265, 286,	\secondarticle
560, 562, 658, 659, 661		287, 292, 293, 294, 295	. . . 459, 484, 485, 487
\protected@edef 11, 11,		\renewcommand 2, 2, 2, 2,	\secondSubtitleFormat
15, 17, 25, 25, 29,		2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2,	. . . . . 199, 201
31, 39, 39, 43, 45,		2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2,	\secondTextFormat .
50, 50, 64, 64, 78, 78		2, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3,	. . . . . 203, 206
\providecommand 239		3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3,	\secondTitleFormat
\ProvidesClass 2		4, 4, 5, 5, 6, 6, 6, 6,	. . . . . 190, 195, 196
\ProvidesFile 1,		7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 8, 9,	\section 205
1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1,		9, 10, 10, 11, 14, 76,	\sectionautorefname 10
1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1,		83, 85, 87, 94, 101,	\sectionname 4
1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1,		102, 103, 104, 105,	\selectfont . . 48, 56,
1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1		157, 158, 159, 170,	66, 69, 72, 75, 78, 81
\ProvidesPackage . .		171, 172, 263, 368,	\set@typeset@protect
. 2, 2, 2, 5		404, 424, 763, 773, 778	. . . . . 8, 12, 149, 151
\prq 27		\renewenvironment . . 125	\setboolean . . 13, 15,
\ptctitle 2		\repeat 133, 142	17, 19, 21, 23, 25,

41, 42, 44, 45, 407,	\shortarticleitem .. 863	\textblockorigin ... 329
425, 570, 595, 624, 646	\shortarticleItemTitleFormat	\textdegree 143
\setbox 4, 4, 8, 10, 11, 16,	..... 261, 262	\textheight . 199, 336, 361
18, 18, 21, 22, 24,	\shortarticleSubtitleFormat	\textiranic 84
32, 32, 36, 38, 45,	..... 259, 260	\textit 254
45, 59, 59, 73, 73, 180	\shortarticleTitleFormat	\textnavar 85
\setclass .. 14, 24, 25,	..... 257, 258	\textpersiansf 82
26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31	\slftitle 9	\textpersiantt 83
\setcounter 4,	\sloppy 13, 15, 27, 29, 41, 43	\textpook 86
4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4, 4,	\slttitle 10	\textsayeh 87
4, 4, 4, 4, 5, 5, 5, 5,	\small . 87, 88, 142, 146,	\textsc 256
5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5,	152, 206, 223, 245, 264	\texttt 113
5, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 9,	\smash 210	\textwidth 9, 23,
9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 28, 36, 285	\space 5, 57,	37, 48, 62, 63, 76,
\setdigitfont 27	139, 158, 159, 246,	184, 194, 335, 355, 667
\setiranicfont 108	311, 312, 452, 453,	\thanks 266, 286
\setkeys 7, 24, 29	455, 484, 485, 487,	\the ... 3, 8, 22, 85, 132,
\setlatinmonofont .. 41	518, 519, 521, 538,	141, 151, 311, 312, 797
\setlatinsansfont .. 40	539, 541, 559, 560,	\the@choice 35, 57
\setlatintextfont 36, 39	562, 658, 659, 661, 768	\thebook 5
\setlength	\splitmaxdepth	\thechapter 4,
. 11, 26, 43, 78, 79,	8, 8, 12, 14, 22, 22,	7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7,
80, 81, 89, 90, 91,	26, 28, 36, 36, 40, 42	7, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11
92, 96, 97, 98, 99,	\splittopskip	\theclasse 14, 19
119, 121, 304, 308,	7, 7, 11, 13, 21, 21,	\theHchapter 23
349, 350, 367, 372,	25, 27, 35, 35, 39, 41	\theHsection 22
373, 497, 529, 601,	\stctitle 8	\theoremautorefname 16
626, 629, 677, 678,	\stepcounter	\thepage 139, 153
726, 727, 793, 794, 810	... 27, 32, 45, 78, 200	\thepart 2, 2, 2,
\SetMathCharDef .. 25, 46	\string 18, 135	2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2,
\SetMathCode 23,	\strut 12,	2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 3, 6, 6, 6, 6
35, 36, 37, 38, 39,	12, 16, 18, 26, 26,	\thequestion .. 56, 98, 134
40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45	30, 32, 40, 40, 44, 46	\thesection
\SetMathsDigits ...	\strutbox 8,	.... 5, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6
.... 79, 80, 81, 83, 84	8, 12, 14, 22, 22, 26,	\thirdarticle
\setmonofont 41	28, 36, 36, 40, 42,	... 491, 518, 519, 521
\setnavarfont 96	56, 56, 70, 70, 84, 84	\thirdSubtitleFormat
\setpersianfont ...	\subparagraphautorefname	..... 218, 220
..... 115, 122, 171	..... 14	\thirdTextFormat 221, 222
\setpersianmonofont 92	\subsectionautorefname	\thirdTitleFormat .
\setpersiansansfont 88	..... 11	..... 209, 214, 215
\setpookfont 100	\subsubsectionautorefname	\thispagestyle .. 408, 413
\setsansfont 40	..... 12	\timestamp 246, 443, 473, 509
\setsayehfont 104		\timestampFormat 245, 247
\settextfont 31	T	\timestampSeparator
\setthesection 4	\tableautorefname ... 6	..... 244, 249
\sffamily 108	\tablename 213	\timestampTxt ... 243, 248
\shadowbox 680, 733	\tartibi . 5, 14, 15, 19, 238	\tiny 83
\shadowsize . 678, 727, 731	\test 17, 18, 19	\title 292
\shipout 8, 148	\textbf 2, 3, 669, 703, 718, 756	\tmp 14

\today 124, 125, 126, 127, 764	\weatheritem	\xepersian@gridcolumns
\topmargin 20, 178	. . . 544, 559, 560, 562	. . . . . 27, 29, 68, 72
\TPHorizModule . 124,	\weatherTempFormat	\xepersian@gridrows
349, 448, 480, 531,	. . . . . 142, 552	. . . . . 26, 28, 68, 72
578, 579, 602, 603, 626	\weatherUnits . . . 143, 554	\xepersian@headcenter
\TPVertModule 350	\whiledo 39	. . . . . 148, 158, 420
\true 87	\write 135	\xepersian@headDateTime
\truesymbol 81		. . . . . 134, 388, 402
\twocolumnstableofcontents	X	\xepersian@headleft
203	\X 13	. . . . . 145, 157, 419
\typeout 21, 23, 297	\xdef . . . 11, 24, 35, 40,	\xepersian@headright
	64, 65, 88, 89, 92, 93	. . . . . 151, 159, 418
U	\XePersian 162, 210	\XePersian@i 5,
\undefined 78, 80, 81	\xepersian@coltitsize	128, 129, 131, 132,
\undefined 48	. . . 5, 728, 729, 730,	133, 136, 140, 141,
\unpenalty 38	731, 734, 739, 744, 749	144, 145, 148, 151, 153
\unskip 16,	\xepersian@cx 332, 337, 354	\xepersian@imgsize 4,
18, 30, 32, 35, 44, 46	\xepersian@cy 333, 338, 360	305, 306, 308, 317, 318
\unvbox 14, 14,	\XePersian@d 5,	\xepersian@incolumntitle
18, 20, 28, 28, 32,	30, 135, 154, 156, 158	715, 734, 739, 744, 749
34, 42, 42, 46, 46,	\XePersian@dn	\xepersian@indexEntry
46, 48, 60, 60, 74, 74	. . . . . 25, 124, 132,	. . . . . 124, 651
\usebox 301	135, 138, 142, 154, 156	\xepersian@indexEntryPage
\usecounter 70	\xepersian@dx . . . . .	. . . . . 130, 651
V	. . . 330, 335, 346, 349	\xepersian@indexFrameTitle
\V 9, 31	\xepersian@dy . . . . .	. . . . . 120, 627
\value 39, 55	. . . 331, 336, 347, 350	\xepersian@indexwidth
\vbox 5, 5, 8, 9, 11,	\xepersian@edition . . . . .	. . . 8, 127, 626, 630, 631
19, 19, 21, 23, 25,	112, 116, 152, 272, 404	\xepersian@inexpandedtitle
33, 33, 37, 39, 45,	\xepersian@editionLogo	666, 681, 686, 691, 696
45, 59, 59, 73, 73,	. . . . . 114, 382, 400	\xepersian@innerSubtitle
148, 179, 180, 840, 866	\xepersian@editorialTit . . . . .	. . . . . 242, 782
\vfil 181, 267, 283	. . . . . 809, 828	\xepersian@innerTitle
\voidb@x 16	\xepersian@editorialTitle . . . . .	. . . . . 231, 781
\vskip . . . 20, 22, 23, 178,	. . . . . 255, 814	\XePersian@kabisehfalse
189, 268, 271, 273, 279	\xepersian@everyjob . . . . .	. . . . . 75, 81
\vspace 67,	. . . . . 22, 23	\XePersian@kabisehtrue
127, 129, 303, 322,	\xepersian@firstText . . . . .	. . . . . 81
384, 394, 437, 441,	. . . . . 187, 443	\XePersian@latini . . 6, 52
464, 467, 471, 478,	\xepersian@firstTitle	\XePersian@latinii
496, 500, 504, 513,	. . . . . 175, 438	. . . . . 7, 54, 56
572, 576, 632, 653,	\xepersian@fmbox	\XePersian@latiniii
701, 705, 724, 754,	. . . . . 298, 300, 301	. . . . . 8, 58
758, 803, 805, 815,	\xepersian@footcenter	\XePersian@latiniv 9, 59
818, 843, 845, 865, 867	. . . . . 164, 171, 423	\XePersian@latinix
W	\xepersian@footleft . . . . .	. . . . . 14, 64
\weatherFormat . . 138, 140	. . . . . 166, 170, 422	\XePersian@latinvi 10, 60
	\xepersian@footright	\XePersian@latinvi
	. . . . . 161, 172, 421	. . . . . 11, 61

<code>\XePersian@latinvi</code>	<code>\XePersian@persianxi</code>	<code>\xepersian@thirdText</code>
..... 12, 62	..... 16, 121	..... 222, 509
<code>\XePersian@latinviii</code>	<code>\XePersian@persianxii</code>	<code>\xepersian@thirdTitle</code>
..... 13, 63	..... 17, 122	..... 210, 498
<code>\XePersian@latinx</code>	<code>\XePersian@persianxiii</code>	<code>\XePersian@thirtytwo</code>
..... 15, 65	..... 18, 123	..... 24, 68, 75
<code>\XePersian@latinxi</code>	<code>\xepersian@pictureCaption</code>	<code>\xepersian@weather</code>
..... 16, 66	..... 224, 320, 534	..... 139, 574
<code>\XePersian@latinxii</code>	<code>\xepersian@say</code>	<code>\xepersian@www</code> .. 109, 382
..... 17, 67	..... 297, 777,	<code>\xepersian@wwwFormat</code>
<code>\XePersian@leapfalse</code>	..... 797, 800, 802, 826, 852	..... 108, 110
..... 37, 41, 47	<code>\xepersian@secondSubtitle</code>	<code>\XePersian@y</code>
<code>\XePersian@leaptrue</code>	..... 200, 469	.. 5, 30, 31, 34, 44,
..... 47, 48	<code>\xepersian@secondText</code>	47, 69, 83, 146, 149, 159
<code>\XePersian@m</code> .....	..... 204, 473	<code>\XePersian@yModHundred</code>
..... 5,	<code>\xepersian@secondTitle</code>	.. 23, 34, 35, 36, 39, 43
<code>\XePersian@mminusone</code>	..... 191, 465	<code>\xepersian@commit</code> 3, 5, 17
.. 27, 126, 127, 129, 133	<code>\xepersian@section</code>	<code>\xepersian@date</code> .. 4, 5, 17
<code>\xepersian@ncol</code> . 359, 360	..... 144, 149, 773	<code>\xepersian@info</code> . 12, 21, 23
<code>\xepersian@ncolumns</code>	<code>\xepersian@shortarticleItemTitle</code>	<code>\xepersian@init</code> .. 65, 366
..... 9, 710, 711, 778	..... 262, 866	<code>\xepersian@version</code> .
<code>\xepersian@nrow</code> . 353, 354	<code>\xepersian@shortarticleSubtitle</code>	..... 2, 5, 17
<code>\xepersian@PackageInfo</code>	..... 260, 846	<code>\XeTeX@charclass</code> 19
..... 22, 32	<code>\xepersian@shortarticleTitle</code>	<code>\XeTeX@interchartokenstate</code>
<code>\xepersian@pageleft</code>	..... 838, 853	..... 42
.. 7, 794, 795, 797, 799	<code>\xepersian@shortarticleTitle</code>	<code>\XeTeX@interchartoks</code>
<code>\xepersian@pageneed</code>	..... 258, 842	..... 33, 34,
..... 6, 308,	<code>\XePersian@sn</code>	35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40
309, 311, 314, 793, 799	..... 26, 125, 137,	<code>\XeTeX@mathchardef</code> .. 26
<code>\xepersian@pages</code> ..	138, 141, 142, 151, 156	<code>\XeTeX@mathcode</code>
... 228, 463, 495, 780	<code>\XePersian@temp</code> ...	24
<code>\XePersian@persiani</code>	..... 20, 31, 32, 33,	<code>\XKV@rm</code>
.. 6, 106, 107, 137, 154	35, 39, 40, 41, 44,	31
<code>\XePersian@persianii</code>	45, 46, 47, 69, 70,	<code>\xpg@warning</code> . 239, 244, 246
..... 7, 108	71, 74, 75, 77, 80,	
<code>\XePersian@persianiii</code>	81, 85, 86, 89, 92,	Y
..... 8, 110, 112	97, 102, 104, 105, 107	
<code>\XePersian@persianiv</code>	<code>\XePersian@tempthree</code>	Z
..... 9, 114	..... 22, 83, 84,	<code>\z@</code> 3, 5, 12, 12, 16,
<code>\XePersian@persianx</code>	85, 87, 90, 93, 94,	18, 18, 19, 19, 26,
..... 14, 119	98, 101, 102, 103, 104	26, 30, 30, 32, 32,
<code>\XePersian@persianv</code>	<code>\XePersian@temptwo</code>	40, 40, 44, 46, 56,
..... 10, 115	..... 21, 71,	56, 70, 70, 81, 84,
<code>\XePersian@persianvi</code>	72, 73, 74, 77, 78,	84, 158, 176, 187,
..... 11, 116	79, 80, 87, 88, 89,	246, 266, 270, 274, 277
<code>\XePersian@persianvii</code>	90, 91, 92, 94, 95,	<code>\z@skip</code>
..... 12, 117	96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101	17, 18, 176
<code>\XePersian@persianviii</code>	<code>\xepersian@thirdSubtitle</code>	<code>\zf@family</code> 33, 33, 48, 56,
..... 13, 118	..... 219, 502	90, 94, 98, 102, 106, 110
<code>\XePersian@persianx</code>		<code>\zf@fontspec</code> 30, 45, 53,
..... 15, 120		89, 93, 97, 101, 105, 109
		<code>\ziffer@check</code> 54, 55

\ziffer@dcheck . . . 53, 54	\ 9, 10	\ 3, 7
\ziffer@DotOri . . . 51, 54	\ 2, 8, 9	\ 2
\ZifferAn 49, 52	\ 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9	\ 10
\ZifferLeer 54, 78	\ 9, 10	
\zwj 2, 11, 12	@ \ 3, 7	◇
◇	◇	\ 2
\ 1, 1, 1	@ \ 3	\ 5
\ 4, 11	\ 9	\ 4, 6

9 Change History

v1.1.0	
General: Update the documentation. . .	1